

# REPORT

**OF THE** 

# STANDING COMMITTEE FOR MACHINERY MANUFACTURE FOR TEXTILES (INCLUDING COTTON, WOOL, SILK & JUTE) AND SYNTHETIC FIBRE INDUSTRIES

## VOLUME I

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA MINISTRY OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

## REPORT OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE FOR MACHINERY MANUFACTURE FOR TEXTILES (INCLUDING COTTON, WOOL, SILK AND JUTE) AND SYNTHETIC FIBRE INDUSTRIES

### VOLUME I

M/P2150MfC&I-2

### CONTEN1

I. Introductory	1-8	1-4
2. Part I-The Cotton Textile Industry	9—34	5—17
3. Part II-The Silk Industry	35-44	18—20
4. Part III The Woollen Industry	<b>4</b> 5—60	21-24
5. Part IV-The Synthetic Fibre Industry	81—74	25-32
6. Part V—The Jute Industry 78	5—103	33-41
7. Supplementary Note on the Jute Industry	4-108	4244
8. Summary of Conclusions and Recommendations	109	4449
9. General Remarks of the Committee	110	49
10. Acknowledgements	111	4950
11. Appendices and Statements—		
Appendix 1—Report of the Working Group on Textiles (Cotton, Silk Woollen) Appendix 2—Report of the Working Group on Jute Industry Appendix 3—Report of the Working Group on Synthetic Fibre Indus Appendix 3A—Supplementary Note on the Jute Industry	and  .try	Given in Vo. II.
on 16th March 1959	beld	52-54
Appendix 5—Minutes of the Second Meeting of the Standing Comm held on 14th April 1959	ittee	55—58
Appendix 6—Minutes of the Third Meeting of the Standing Committee on 5th August 1959	held	59—61
Appendix 7—Minutes of the Fourth Meeting of the Standing Commined on 8th April 1960	ittee	62-63
Appendix 8—Existing manufacturing capacity for cotton textile maching	nery	64—65
Appendix 9—Production of textile machinery in the country during year 1957, 1958 and 1959	the	66—67
Appendix 10—Assessment of requirement of cloth, yarn and cotton te machinery (spinning and weaving) during the remaining period of Second Plan and during the Third and Fourth Plan periods	xtile f the	. 68—82
Statement A attached to Appendix 10—Annual requirement of machin (spinning and weaving) for cotton textiles during the plan per (showing number of machines required)	nery 'iods	83
Statement B attached to Appendix 10 Annual requirement of machin (spinning and weaving) of cotton textiles during the plan periods (sh ing number of machines, their value and tonnage)	ery ow-	93
Appendix 11—Requirements of proceessing machinery	••	84
Enclosure to Appendix 11—Minutes of the meeting held on 15th Junu 1959 by the Sub-Committee of the Ad Hoc Committee for assess the requirements of processing machinery for cotton textiles dur the Second Plan period	ary sing sing	84
Annexure of Enclosure to Appendix 11—Requirements of process machinery for cotton textiles during the second Plan periodas asses by the Sub-Committee of the Ad Hoo Committee	ling Bed	86
Statement C attached to Appendix 11—Annual reqirements of process machinery for cotton textiles during the plan periods	ing	87
Appendix 12—Annual requirements of stores for the Cotton Textile a Art Silk Industry (Items having partial or no indigenous angle)	and ••	88—90

(11)	
	Page Nos.
Appendix 13—Requirements of stores items for the Cotton Textile Indus- try (Items where self-sufficiency has been achieved)	91
Appendix 14—Proformas I and II circulated to important textile machinery manufacturers for eliciting their views regarding requirements of capital equipment	<b>92—93</b>
Appendix 15—Assessment of requirements of additional capital equipment for the manufacture of spinning machinery and automatic looms for the cotton textile and art silk industry	<b>94</b>
Statement D attached to Appendix 15—Requirement of capital equipment during the Second Plan period	94—96
Statement E attached to Appendix 15—Requirement of capital equipment during the Third and Fourth Plan periods	97—98
Appendix 16—Assessment of requirements of capital equipment for prepara- tory machinery and plain looms for the cotton textile and art silk industry	99
Statement F attached to Appendix 16-Requirement of capital equipment	99—100
Statement G attached to Appendix 16—Machine hours required for the manufacture of machinery	101
Appendix 17— Assessment of requirements of capital equipment for processing machinery required for the cotton textile and art silk in- dustry	102
Statement H attached to Appendiz 17—Requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of processing machinery for cotton and art silk indus- try	102—103
Appendix 18—Summary of total capital equipment required for the cotton textile and art silk industry by the end of the Fourth Plan period	104
Appendix 19—Assessment of requirement of machinery for the silk industry during the Third and Fourth Five Year Plans	105—106
Statement I attached to Appendix 19-Requirement of machinery for silk industry during the Third and Fourth Plan periods	106—107
Appendix 20-Assessment of requirements of machinery for the woollen industry	108
Statement J attached to Appendix 20—Annual requirement of machinery for the manufacture of wool tops	109
Statement K attached to Appendix 20—Annual requirement of woollen machinery other than that for wool tops during the plan periods	109—110
Appendix 21—Assessment of requirements of capital equipment for the manufacture of machinery for the woollen industry	111-112
Statements L, M and N attached to Appendix 21-Requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of woollen machinery	113—118
Appendix 22-Requirements of processing machinery for art silk indus-	- 10
Appendix 23—Machinery required for one unit of viscore filement warm	190 191
Appendix 24—Major items of machinery required for one unit of viscose staple fibre	120-121
Appendix 25-List of machinery required for nylon/perlon plant with a capacity of 1.6 million nounds per appun	100 100
Appendix 26—Machinery required for a 5-ton cellophane plant working in conjunction with a rayon plant	123-133
Appendix 27-Machinery required for one unit of tyre yarn with a capacity of 10 million pounds per annum	, 134 7 107
Appendix 28 — Estimated requirements of sliver spinning spindles to meet the production targets of the jute industry during the remaining period	. 130 1
of the Second Fian	. 136—137

# (111)

										Page	Nos.
	Apper t P	ndix 29—) he produc eriod	Estimat stion tas	ed require rgets of t	ements of he jute in 	sliver sj ndustry	during sp during th	indles to e Third ••	meet Plan		138
	Apper t P	ndix 30 he produc eriod	Estimat tion ta	ed require rgets of t	ements of he jute in 	sliver sp ndustry	during sp	e Fourth	meet Plan		139
	Apper n t	ndix 31— ing machi he Second	Estimat inery fo Plan an	ted requir for the jute d during t	ements o 9 industry 3 he Third	f modern during and the H	n prepara the remain Fourth Pla	tory and ning peri an period	spin- od of s	·	140
	Apper e	ndix 32— stimated v	Total r veighta	equireme nd value	nts of m	odern ju	ite mill r	nachiner	y—its ••		141
	Appen n e	ndix 33—) nachinery d	Major it for the 	ems of sp jute indu	are parts stry whic	of mode h are bei 	rn drawin ng allowe	g and spi d to be in 	nning aport-	142-	-143
	Apper s	ndix 34—) tores (incl	Estimat uding m	ed annua otors and	l requirer starters)	nents of	major ite: ••	ms of jut	e mill	ň	144
	Арры с	ndix 35—5 ity of the f	Stateme three ma	nt showin ijor units	g the acti manufact	ial produ uring jut	iction and e mill mae	licensed hinery	capa-		145
	Apper t	ndix 36—( ry which a	Compon ire now a	ent parts allowed to	of sliver s be impo	pinning f rted	rames for	the jute	indus-	146-	-148
	Appe t	ndix 37— he existin	Extra it ng units	for manu	pital equi ifacture c	pment lil f new ite	cely to b ems of mo	e require dern jut	ed by e mill		140
-	L Tada <del>a</del>	nacumery	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	151	169

#### INTRODUCTORY

1. Appointment of the Committee---With a view to develop the manufacture of industrial machinery in the country, the Ministry of Commerce & Industry, Government of India, constituted six Standing Committees on 28th February 1959 and assigned specific industries to each of them. This Committee is No. 5 on the list and is concerned with the machinery manufacture for textiles (including cotton, wool, silk and jute) and synthetic fibre industries.

2. Terms of Reference-We reproduce below the terms of reference which are common to all the six Standing Committees-

- (1) The likely requirements and production by the end of the Second Five Year Plan of industrial machinery in the country required for all the industries in the country.
- (2) The requirements of machinery for different industries by the end of the Third and the Fourth Five Year Plans.
- (3) To work out a list of machinery and equipment and the quantity that can be taken up for manufacture immediately by various units now manufacturing industrial machinery and machine tools. Also to recommend as to how many new units should be established in order to cover the requirements as in (2) above.

3. The personnel of this Standing Committee, as announced by the Government of India, were :---

- 1. Shri K. K. Birla-Calcutta, Chairman.
- 2. Shri J. C. Agarwal-National Machinery Manufacturers, Bombay.
- 3. Shri J. C. Morton-National Machinery Manufacturers, Bombay.
- 4. Shri C. B. G. Rao—Machinery Manufacturers Corporation, Calcutta.
- 5. Shri J. K. Srivastava—Kailash, Kanpur.
- 6. Shri Sitaram Jaipuria—Kanpur.
- 7. Shri A. N. Ghose-Bombay.
- 8. Shri Kantilal Shah—M/s. Vasant Industrial & Engineering Works Bombay.
- 9. Shri N. Majumdar—Industrial Adviser (T.P.), Office of the Textile Commissioner, Bombay.
- 10. Shri P. R. Ramakrishnan-Peelamedu P.O., Coimbatore.
- 11. Shri S. Paul-Jute Commissioner's Office, Calcutta.
- 12. Shri S. C. Nundy—Development Officer, Development Wing, Ministry of Commerce & Industry.
- 13. Shri A. N. Kapoor-Development Officer (Timber), Development Wing, Ministry of Commerce & Industry.
- 14. Shri A. Venkatesiah-Development Officer, Development Wing,
  - Ministry of Commerce & Industry-Secretary.

The Committee was empowered to co-opt and invite more members as the Committee or its Chairman desired. In pursuance of this authority, the following additional members were co-opted :---

- 1. Shri R. G. Chandorkar—Director (Engineering), Office of the Textile Commissioner, Bombay.
- 2. Shri D. P. Goenka—Calcutta. To represent the Indian Jute Mills' Association.
- 3. Shri Bryan D. Hall—Lagan Jute Machinery Co. (Private) Ltd., Calcutta.
- 4. Shri A. Sambamoorty—Jt. Director, Small Scale Industries, Bangalore. To represent the Silk Industry.
- 5. Shri A. Mozoomdar, I.A.S.—Jute Commissioner, Calcutta. Shri Mozoomdar was co-opted after his predecessor-in-office, Shri S. Paul, who was in the Committee resigned from Government service.

4. Method of Enquiry—The first meeting of the Standing Committee was held at New Delhi on the 16th March 1959. At this meeting, it was decided to constitute three working Groups to work out the details and submit reports as per the terms of reference to the main Committee. Before, however, the Working Groups could start work on an agreed pattern, it was decided that the relevant information already available should be collected from the Development Wing, the Textile Commissioner's Office and the Jute Commissioner's Office. It was also decided to elicit the views of the representative associations in the cotton textile, jute, woollen and silk and art silk industries.

5. The second meeting of the Standing Committee was held at Bombay on the 14th April 1959. The meeting discussed the information which was collected from the various sources and fixed the basic data regarding population and per capita consumption to be assumed for working out the requirements of machinery. The Committee then constituted three Working Groups. The convenors of the three Groups were empowered to co-opt such other members as they felt necessary in each case. The personnel of the different Working Groups including the members co-opted are as shown below :--

1. Working Group for Textile (Cotton, Woollen and Silk)-

- 1. Shri R. G. Chandorkar—Director (Engineering), Office of the Textile Commissioner, Bombay—Convenor.
- 2. Shri N. Majumdar—Industrial Adviser (T.P.), Office of the Textile Commissioner, Bombay.
- 3. Shri Kantilal Shah—M/s. Vasant Industrial & Engineering Works, Bombay,
- 4. Shri J. C. Agarwal—M/s. National Machinery Manufacturers, Bombay.
- 5. Shri J. C. Morton-M/s. National Machinery Manufacturers, Bombay.
- 6. Shri Kakatkar—Bombay.
- 7. Shri S. C. Nundy-Development Officer, Development Wing, Ministry of Commerce & Industry.

Co-opted members--

- 1. Shri Jagdish Behal—M/s. Pearl Mechanical Engineering & Foundry Works Ltd., Ludhiana.
- 2. Shri L. N. Bhagwati-M/s. Central India Machinery Manufacturing Co., Gwalior.
- 3. Shri A. Sambamoorty-Jt. Director, Small Scale Industries, Bangalore.
- 4. Shri G. R. Joshi—Dy. Director (Textiles), Office of the Textile Commissioner, Bombay.
- 2. Working Group for Jute Industry-
  - 1. Shri S. Paul-Jute Commissioner's Office, Calcutta-Convenor.
  - 2. Shri D. P. Goenka-Calcutta.
  - 3. Shri S. C. Nundy-Development Officer, Development Wing, Ministry of Commerce & Industry.

Co-opted Members-

- 1. Shri N. K. Jalan-Representing the Indian Jute Mills' Association, Calcutta.
- 2. Shri B. P. Bajoria-Representing the Britania Engineering Co. Ltd., Calcutta.
- 3. Shri R. L. Rajgarhia—Representing the Textile Machinery Corporation Ltd., Calcutta.
- 4. Mr. J. L. Pattie-Representing the Angus Engineeering Works, Angus.
- 5. Mr. B. D. Hall—Representing the Lagan Jute Machinery Co. Private Ltd., Calcutta.
- 6. Shri S. K. Bhattacharya—Executive Officer, Jute Commissioner's Office.

3. Working Group for Synthetic Fibre Industry—

- 1. Dr. A. N. Kapoor-Development Officer (Timber), Development Wing, Ministry of Commerce & Industry-Convenor.
- 2. Shri M. D. Parikh-Bombay.
- 3. Shri C. J. Lalkaka—Bombay.
- 4. Shri D. H. Vora—Assistant Director, Office of the Textile Commissioner, Bombay.

Co-opted Member---

1. Shri D. N. Shroff

The convenors were requested to prepare their reports on the agreed pattern.

6. The third meeting of the Committee was held at Calcutta on the 5th August 1959. At this meeting the reports submitted by the individual Working Groups were discussed and suggestions were given to the Cotton Textiles Working Group to revise the target figures in the light of the discussions. The final reports of the three Working Groups are given as Appendices 1, 2 and 3. 4

7. The fourth meeting of the Standing Committee was held at Bombay on the 8th April 1960. The members considered the draft report of the Standing Committee which was compiled and drawn up by the Chairman on the basis of the reports of the different Working Groups and that of the Secretary. While considering the chapter on the Jute Industry, it was felt that conditions in that industry had improved appreciably since the Working Group gave their report in June 1959 and, therefore, the requirements as assessed in the report needed revision. Shri D. P. Goenka was requested to review the position and send the amended figures to the Secretary. Accordingly, a short supplementary note was prepared jointly by Shri Goenka and Shri A. Mozoomdar, the Jute Commissioner. This supplementary note forms Appendix 3A of the Standing Committee's report. The views expressed in the note are given separately in this report just after Part V dealing with the Jute Industry.

8. The minutes of the four meetings of the Standing Committee are given in Appendices 4, 5, 6 and 7.

#### PART I

#### THE COTTON TEXTILE INDUSTRY

9. At the outset, the Standing Committee are pleased to take note of the setting up of an Ad Hoc Committee by the Government of India to advise the Government on various aspects of the textile machinery manufacturing industry. One of the functions of this Ad Hoc Committee is to assess the requirement of machinery and create adequate capacities for the same. The Ad Hoc Committee consists of officials of the Government of India, the representatives of Millowners' Associations (Consumers) and Textile Machinery Manufacturers and independent technicians.

10. Present position of the Industry—The Cotton Textile Industry with 13.41 million spindles and 2.01 lakh power looms is one of the largest organised industries in the country and is capable of producing about 5,100 million yards of cloth annually. In addition to the organised sector, cotton textiles are manufactured in the de-centralised sectors also, viz:—(1) Power Loom (2) Handloom and (3) Khadi and Amber Cloth. While the powerloom and handloom sectors get their yarn requirements from the organised sector, the Khadi and Amber Cloth sector is self-sufficient in respect of yarn. The existing productive capacities of all these sectors may be summarised as under—

1.	Organis	ed Sector			5,100	$\mathbf{million}$	yards
2.	Powerlo	oms Secto	or	••	300	,,	
3.	Handlo	oms		• •	1,650	,,	**
4.	Khadi	(Amber	Cl	oth)	75	**	**
	·	Tota	ıl	–	7,125	- ,,	,,

11. The machinery of a textile mill falls into three broad sections. The first is the spinning section which comprises the following machines:—

- (a) Blow Room Lines
- (b) Carding Engines
- (c) Comber Sets
- (d) Drawing Frames
- (e) Speed Frames
- (f) Spinning Ring Frames

The second Section is the Weaving Section. Weaving machinery includes---

- (a) Winding Machines
- (b) Warping Machines
- (c) Sizing Machines
- (d) Looms

Finally there is the Processing Section with a long range of machines for bleaching, dyeing, printing, mercerising, sanforizing, etc.

12. The future requirements of textile machinery in India will be for a twofold purpose. In the first place machinery may be required for the expansion of the existing spinning or weaving capacity and secondly, it will be required for the replacement of old worn-out machinery. Sometimes, replacement may become necessary even when the existing machinery has not been worn-out. This will happen when some new high speed machine is evolved and has to be installed in place of the existing machinery in order to keep pace with the modern developments. The exact requirements of textile machinery for both these purposes will be governed by several factors, *viz*, the quantity of cloth needed by the country for internal consumption, the quantity which it will be possible to export and the policy which the Government adopt for the future pattern of the textile industry. The requirements especially for replacement will also be governed by the economic prosperity of the textile industry and the taxation policy of the Government.

13. Population and per capita consumption of cloth at the end of the Second Plan-The Government of India had anticipated a per capita annual consumption of 18.5 yards by the end of the Second Plan period when the total population was anticipated to be 400 million with a provision of 1,000 million yards per year for export. In fact, with the conditions prevailing at the end of 1956, it was felt that it might be necessary to make a provision for an increase in the domestic demand which might rise to 20 yards per capita. However, the recent recession in the Textile Industry which was marked by the closure of a number of mills, increased stocks and reduction of exports necessitated a fresh enquiry. Accordingly an Enquiry Committee was appointed by the Government of India to suggest remedial measures for overcoming the difficulties of the Textile Industry. In its report which was submitted in 1958 the Enquiry Committee examined among other problems the question of per capita consumption of cloth and expressed its view that since economic development is not taking place in the country at the rate envisaged in the Second Plan, the per capita consumption is not likely to exceed 17.5 yards at the end of the Plan period. This view of the Enquiry Committee has been accepted by the Government and it is on this basis that the requirements of machinery for renovation as well as for expansion during the remaining period of the Second Plan have been worked out by the Ad Hoc Committee to which reference has been made earlier.

Year		Per capita availability of cloth in yards				
1939-40	<u>]</u>	·	15.8			
1940-41	≻Undivided	India	15.8			
1945-46	J	••	12.2			
1948	••	• •	15-1			
1952	• •		14.4			
1953	• •		15.1			
1954		•••	15.0			
1955	••		16.0			
1956			16.4			
1957	, .	••	16.9			
1958		••	16.9			
1959	· .	••	16.2			

We have also given careful thought to the question of per capita consumption and have studied the trend during the past two decades or so. The figures of consumption have been as underThese figures do not show an upward trend in the per capita consumption during the past four years. We, therefore, agree with the view of the Enquiry Committee that the per capita consumption would not exceed 17.5 yards at the end of the Second Plan period and take this figure as the target for the purpose of our report. Our assessment regarding the requirement of the different items of textile machinery has been dealt with later in the report in paragraphs 23 and 25.

14. Existing capacity for manufacture of textile machinery—The textile machinery industry in India is of very recent origin. Although the textile industry to which it caters is over a century old, the manufacture of textile machinery in India on any appreciable scale commenced only during the Second World War. A beginning was made with spinning ring frames and looms while carding engines and some other items were added later on. The existing capacities can meet the requirement of a number of items of spinning, weaving and processing machinery such as Carding Engines, Ring Frames, looms and conventional types of processing machinery, etc. Appendix 8 indicates the existing manufacturing capacity in respect of the spinning and weaving machinery being manufactured in the country while Appendix 9 indicates the production of the various items of textile machinery during the years 1957, 1958 and 1959 (upto September 1059). As would appear from these appendices, the capacity and production of some of the important items are as under—

	-	Annual	Production		
Item of machinery		capacity including ex- pansion	1958	1959 (Jany. to Septem- ber)	
1. Blowroom lines	••	72	Nil	Nil	
2. Carding Engines	••	2,640	1,148	561	
3. Draw Frames		288	9	29	
4. Speed Frames	••	400	28	9	
5. Ring Frames	••	2,610	877	797	
6. Looms (Plain)		5,040	3,151	2,540	
7. Looms (Automatic)		2,400	36	356	

In terms of value, the indigenous industry can cater to the extent of about 60 per cent of the requirement of the industry. It may be added that fresh schemes for the manufacture of new items of machinery are under implementation such as schemes for the manufacture of (1) Blowroom machinery (2) Draw Frames (3) Speed Frames (4) Open Width Bleaching Plant (5) Pneumatic Mangles (6) Hot Air Stenters (7) Mercerisers (8) Polymerisers (9) Singeing machines, etc. With the implementation of these schemes, it is expected that the indigenous textile machinery manufacturing industry would be in a position to meet about 75/80 per cent of the requirements of the industry within the next few years excepting items such as Combers, Fully Automatic Winding and Warping Machines (Barber Colman type), High Speed Sizing Machines, Shrink-

age Control Equipment, etc. In respect of automatic looms, it may be stated that at present only one type of automatic loom is available in the country from indigenous sources.

15. Government policy regarding expansion of the mill sector-The Government of India has recently announced a policy regarding the installation of 2,500 automatic looms per year for replacement and 3,000 for expansion purposes (for export promotion), totalling 5,500 looms per year. A meeting was convened in the office of the Textile Commissioner on the 22nd February, 1959 to discuss the question of the installation of automatic looms annually under these schemes, when it was felt that not more than 1,000 looms per year would be installed for export purposes and therefore the manufacture of automatic looms should be planned on the basis of an annual requirement of 3,000 to 3,500 per year. It was also agreed that the consumers should have some choice in the selection of machinery. It was, therefore, felt that three or four varieties of automatic looms should be available to the consumers against the present availability of only one variety manufactured by M/s Central India Machinery Mfg. Co. Ltd., Gwalior. Proposals from the existing machinery manufacturers for the production of automatic looms in collaboration with foreign reputed firms have been under consideration by the Government of India and two licenses have already been issued by them. It is felt that within the next 3 to 4 years, the requirement of automatic looms could be fully met from indigenous sources.

16. Textile stores and accessories—As regards items of textile stores and accessories, it may be stated that this industry has developed to a great extent especially during the Second World War. The manufacturing units in a number of cases employ less than 50 workers and, therefore, though this industry falls within the purview of the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, it has been very difficult to maintain authentic records of production of all the items. It may, however, be stated that the country is self-sufficient in most of the items and in terms of value, self-sufficiency may be placed as high as 85 per cent to 90 per cent. Items which have no indigenous angle so far are very few and steps have been taken to manufacture the same. Some of the important items, the manufacture of which has been started very recently, are lickerin wire, ring travellers, card clothing, lappets, etc.New schemes for the manufacture of further items such as flat steel healds, B.B. jockey pulleys and metal reeds, etc., are under implementation.

17. Ginning Industry—With regard to the ginning industry, the Committee is of the view that the ginning machinery installed in the country is completely obsolete and needs thorough overhauling and modernisation. As India is attaching great importance to the growth of long staple cotton, it would be necessary to have the modern type of ginning machines in the country. Since the necessary statistical data regarding ginning machines which are installed in the country could not be made available to the Committee by the Indian Central Cotton Committee (which is looking after the ginning industry in the country), it is not possible for this Committee to estimate the requirement of the machinery for this industry. However, it is felt that the industrial development which is expected to take place in the country for the manufacture of textile machinery in the various sectors of the industry would cover the needs of the ginning industry also, since the requirements of the latter are not expected to be very large.

18. Cotton Waste Yarn Industry-With regard to cotton waste yarn, it may be stated that the cotton waste of long staple cotton is being progressively used in the mills for the manufacture of coarse counts and, therefore, the quantity left out with the mills as waste is not large. There has not been any shortage of cotton waste yarn and no expansion in the industry has been observed during recent years. The number of cotton waste spindles installed in the country is also not large, one of the contributory reasons for this being the high price secured by the mills by export of cotton waste. This is also evident from the fact that the number of waste spindles in the country is only 66,700 as against the total installed capacity of 13.41 millions. In terms of percentage, it works out at about  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent only. It is anticipated that the industry is not likely to expand in the near future. It would therefore require machines for replacement purposes only. Since there are not many units having cotton waste plants in the country, the requirement on replacement account would not be much and since cotton waste yarn is more akin to the woollen yarn (being coarse), the woollen machinery manufacturers would be in a position to satisfy this requirement of cotton waste machinery.

19. Estimate of population and per capita consumption during the different Plan periods—While formulating the Second Five Year Plan, the Planning Commission had assumed a  $12 \cdot 5$  per cent growth of population during the decade 1951-60 and a  $13 \cdot 3$  per cent growth during the decade 1961-70. On this assumption, they estimated the population to reach 408, 434 and 465 millions respectively in 1960-61, 1965-66 and 1970-71. They had, however, observed that these estimates may well prove to be on the low side. We entirely agree with this view and feel that for the purpose of this report, it would be safe to take the population figures at 440 and 480 millions at the end of the third and fourth plans respectively. For the Second Plan, however, we take the figure of 400 million which, although on the lower side, is the one which was estimated by the Government of India as pointed out above in paragraph 13.

20. As regards the per capita consumption of cloth, so far as the Second Five Year Plan is concerned, the views of this Committee have already been expressed earlier in paragraph 13 namely that the target may be taken at 17.5yards per capita as suggested by the Enquiry Committee. For the future plan periods there are several factors to be taken into account. The first important factor is the likely increase in the per capita income and the resulting improvement in the standard of living. The estimates of per capita income made in the Second, Plan are as under—

Period	Per Percent- capita age income increase in Rs.
At the end of the Second Plan	331
At the end of the Third Plan	396 J
At the end of the Fourth Plan	466 17.7 per cent

If the per capita consumption of cloth were to increase in direct proportion with the increase in per capita income, the figure would be 21 yards and 25 yards respectively at the end of the 3rd and the 4th Plans. We, however, think that this assumption would not be correct. In the first place, India is a warm country and clothing is only a secondary item in the list of necessities. The general habits of the people are such that if there is an increase in income, the major part of the population would tend to spend it first on fooding, then on housing and only thereafter on clothing. Secondly, as the standard of living improves, the trend will be towards the use of finer fabrics and, therefore, though extra money would be spent on clothing, it will not be fully reflected in the increase of per capita consumption. Thirdly, certain changes in the clothing habits of the people have been taking place which will be further responsible for preventing a rise in the per capita consumption. For instance, a large number of people used to wear turbans or Pugrees. Now, however, these head-dresses are falling into disuse and are being replaced by caps. The turbans and pugrees used to require a good deal of cloth and their disuse would certainly lower the over-all per capita consumption. Likewise, a large section of the population who used to wear "dhoties" are now taking to the western style of dressing, namely suits. The consumption of cloth for suiting will be much less than for dhoties. Dhoties, apart from requiring bigger yardage, also wear out much more quickly than suits. After taking all these factors into consideration, the Committee are of the opinion that the per capita consumption at the end of the Third and the Fourth Plans may be assumed as 19 and 21 yards respectively. Taken by themselves, these targets might appear to be a bit low. But the Committee feel that in future, the popularity of art silk fabrics will increase and their consumption will rise. Whereas the present per capita consumption of art silk fabrics is 1.37 yards, we have assumed that it will rise to 1.5, 2 and 3 yards respectively at the end of the Second, Third and Fourth Plans. In view of this expected development, we feel that our estimates of 19 and 21 yards for the per capita consumption of cotton textiles in the Third and Fourth Plans should not go far wide of the mark.

Year						Export of cloth in million yards
1952	••	••	••	* •	••	602
1953		••	• •	••	••	657
1954	••	••	••	••	••	867
1955		• •	••	• •	••	753
1956	••		••	• •	• •	744
1957		••	••		••	877
1958	••		• •	••		617
1959		• •				797 (Estimate

21. Exports—In the Second Five Year Plan, the annual export of cloth by 1960-61 was expected to increase to 1,000 million yards. But the actual exports during the last few years have been as under:

The reason why exports have not developed according to expectations lies in the fact that in addition to the constantly stiff competion from Japan and Hong Kong and a sporadic one from China, some of the other countries in Asia and Africa which have been the traditional markets for India have started developing their own textile industry. Special mention may be made of Pakistan where not only is a textile industry springing up fast but where there is also the potentiality of establishing exports. On account of all such circumstances, competition in our export markets is naturally on the increase. Although we are confident that every effort would be made to maintain these markets and to keep up exports, we feel that in view of this new development the original target of 1,000 million yards is not likely to be achieved. We are inclined to think that it would be safer to fix a lower target of 800 million yards annually for export and this we are doing not only for the remaining portion of the Second Plan but also for the Third and Fourth Plans.

22. Requirement of cloth during the Plan periods and its allocation to the different sectors of production—On the basis of the above targets for per capita consumption and for exports, the total annual requirements of cloth by the end of the Second, Third and Fourth Five Year Plans would work out as follows—

•	Second Plan	Third Plan	Fourth Plan
1. Anticipated population in millions .	. 400	440	480
2. Per capita consumption in yards	17.5	19.0	21.0
3. Requiremnts of cloth for internal consumption in million yards	7,000	8,360	10,080
4. Annual export target in million yards	800	800	800
5. Total annual requirements of cloth in million yards	7,800	9,160	10,880

Since the production at the beginning of 1959-60 may be placed at 7,125 million yards as pointed out in pagagraph 10, the additional requirement of cloth which has to be planned would be as follows:—

Period			Additional annual requirement of cloth in million yards
Last two years of the	Second	Five	Year
Plan	• •	••	7,800 minus 7,125=675
Third Five Year Plan		••	9,160 minus 7,800=1,360
Fourth Five Year Plan .	• •	••	10,880 minus 9,160=1,720

This additional requirement is now to be allocated to the different sectors according to the pattern of development desired.

We shall consider the question of allocation in the different plan periods separately. M/P215MofC&I-3 (a) Mill Sector—The present policy of the Government of India is to encourage the handloom industry in the country. Accordingly, the Government are not allowing further increase in the weaving capacity of the mill sector for the time being. The only exception is that mills may instal additional automatic looms under the Export Promotion Scheme according to which the entire production of such additional looms will have to be exported out of the country. Although the Government of India have authorised the installation of 3,000 additional automatic looms per annum under this Scheme, the number which may be actually installed, as pointed out in paragraph 15, is not likely to be large. It is not expected to exceed 1,000 during the last two years of the Second Five Year Plan and 1,000 per annum during the Third Plan. On the basis of 100 yards per day per loom in  $2\frac{1}{2}$  shifts, the production of these additional 1,000 automatic looms would be 30 million yards by the end of the Second Plan.

(b) Powerloom Sector—In this sector, the Government of India have permitted the installation of 10,000 additional power looms. Half of these are expected to be installed during the last two years of the Second Five Year Plan and the remaining half during the Third Plan period. On the basis of 44 yards per loom per day in 1½ shifts, the 5,000 looms to be installed during the Second Plan should give an additional production of 66 million yards or say, a minimum of 60 million yards roughly. It is also expected that an extra production of 60 million yards could be achieved on the existing powerlooms during the Second Plan period by improving the efficiency. Thus the total extra production from the powerloom sector at the end of the Second Plan would be 120 million yards.

(c) Amber Cloth—In the amber cloth sector, the target for the Second Plan is 300 million yards as against the present production of 75 million yards. Assuming that the target will be achieved, we shall have an extra production of 225 million yards from this sector.

(d) Handloom—The balance additional requirement of cloth during the Second Plan period namely 675—(30+120+225) or 300 million yards has to come from the handloom sector.

#### Third Plan-

(a) Mill Sector—We think that under the present policy of the Government, the mill sector would not be able to produce more than 370 million yards of extra cloth annually by the end of the Third Plan. This extra production could be achieved as follows—

- (i) 150 million yards by the installation of 5,000 additional automatic looms for the production of cloth for export.
- (ii) 60 million yards by allowing installation of 2,000 additional looms balancing purposes where the ratio of spindles and looms is unbalanced.
- (iii) 120 million yards by the installation of 4,000 automatic looms and necessary spindles in cloth mills.
- (iv) 40 million yards by modernisatiou and partly by working additional shifts.

(b) Powerloom Sector—As already pointed out, 5,000 additional looms are to be installed during the Third Plan. These would give an extra production of 60 million yards.

(c) Amber Cloth—No further expansion is envisaged in this Sector.

(d) Handloom—The balance additional requirement of 1,360—(370+60) or 930 million yards is being allocated to the Handloom Sector. But whether this Sector would be able to produce the entire quantity of additional cloth allocacated to it is a different matter.

#### Fourth Plan-

As no further expansion in the powerloom or Amber Sector is anticipated and as the development of the Handloom Sector also has its limits, we are allocating the additional requirement of 1720 million yards equally between the mill sector and the handloom sector.

The extra production of 860 million yards in the mill sector could be achieed by the installation of 28,750 additional automatic looms.

Sector			Allocation of cloth in million yards					
			Second Plan	Third Plan	Fourth Plan	Total		
Mill Sector		••	30	370	860	1,260		
Powerloom Sector		••	120	60	• •	180		
Handloom Sector	••		300	930	860	2,090		
Amber Cloth	••	••	225	• •	• •	225		
	Total	-	675	1,360	1,720	3,755		

The allocation to the different sectors may, therefore, be shown as under:-

The Committee would like to observe that the allocation of additional production of cloth to the different sectors given above, except in the case of the Fourth Plan, is based on the policy adopted at present by the Government on the pattern of development in the textile industry. We have not considered the merits or the demerits of the policy but have only assessed what the allocation could be on the absis of that policy. The only deviation we have made from that policy is in respect of the Fourth Plan period. We think that the Hand loom Sector alone would not be able to meet the entire additional requirement of 1,720 million yards of cloth in the Fourth Plan. At the same time we do not have before us any specific data to indicate what the capacity of the Handloom Sector would be in the Fourth Plan. In the absence of such data, we are provisionally allocating the additional requirement of 1,720 million yards equally between the Handloom and the Mill Sectors.

23. Requirement of textile machinery—On the basis of the requirement of cloth and its allocation to the different sectors as assumed above, the Committee have considered and ascertained the requirements of machinery both for replacement as well as for the additional cloth which has to be produced by each sector of the Cotton Textile Industry. The details of calculation for spinning and

Serial No.			-	Annual requirement both for expansion as well as for replacement			
	Item of machiner	ſ	Last two years of the Second Plan	Third Plan	Fourth Plan		
1	Blowroom Lines	•••	•••	45	42	58	
2	Carding Engines	••	••	1,400	1,230	2,040	
3.	Comber Sets	••	• •	25	21	41	
4	Draw Frames	••	••	118	108	158	
5	Speed Frames	••		330	304	431	
6	Ring Frames	••	••	1,440	1,325	1,840	
7	Winding Machines— (a) High Speed		,	35	33	34	
	(b) Fully automatic	1		15	16	23	
8	Warping Machines-			10	•	20	
	(a) High Speed		••	24	- 22	23	
	(b) Fully automatic	••		15		-0 23	
9	Sizing Machines.	••	••	32	38	49	
10	Plain Looms	••	••	2.475	1.650	1 225	
11	Automatic Looms	•••	•••	3,000	4,700	8,250	
	Total value of the abor items in Rs. lacs.	2. Ve	·	1,464 225	1,449.450	2,130.125	

weaving machinery are given in Appendix 10 and the results have been summarised in Statements A and B attached to the appendix. As these statements show, the annual requirements of the different items of spinning and weaving machinery would be as under :---

considering only the expansion of the mill-sector, it would appear from Appendix 1<sup>a</sup> and the Statement "A" attached to it that the number of additional spindles and automatic looms which will be installed by the end of the Fourth Plan comes to  $3 \cdot 3$  millions and 36,750 respectively. Thus within a period of 12 years, the total number of spindles in the mill-sector would increase from  $13 \cdot 41$  millions to  $16 \cdot 71$  millions while the number of looms would increase from  $2 \cdot 01$  lacs to about  $2 \cdot 38$  lacs.

24. Although the details, as worked out in Appendix 10, are based on the conventional types of machinery being used in the industry at present, the actual installation can be expected by the latest and up-to-date machines. Because of their higher efficiency, the number of such machines required

would be less during the Third and Fourth plan periods but the total value is not expected to alter appreciably, since the latest machines would be relatively costly.

25. While ascertaining the requirement of processing machinery, the present trend namely an increasing preference for finished goods has been taken note of and provision has accordingly been made for additional machinery for processing a higher percentage of cloth. The method of working out the requirements of processing machinery is indicated in Appendix 11 and the results are tabulated in the Statement C attached to the appendix. It would be seen from the statement that the average annual requirement of processing machinery during the last two years of the Second Plan and during the Third and the Fourth Plans works out as indicated below—

	Period					Ave roo of Ma	rage annual quirement Processing achinery in Rs. lacs
<u> </u>	1. Last two years	s of the	Second I	Plan	* *		598·37
	2. Third Plan	••				• •	439.10
•	3. Fourth Plan	••	••	••	••	••	539·93

26. It may be noted that, though as a general rule, the requirement on account of replacement has been worked out on the expected life of the different machines, care has been taken to see that adequate provision is made for an earlier replacement of machinery in cases where obsolence due to recent technological advances has been a more weighing factor. Instances of such items are winding and warping machines, stenters, washing machinery, etc. The basis of replacement is explained in Appendices 10 and 11.

27. Stores items-The requirement of the various items of stores has been worked out on the basis of a survey of the consumption of mill stores carried out by the office of the Textile Commissioner. Two appendices 12 and 13 indicating only important items of textile machinery spares have been prepared. Appendix 12 shows the items having partial or no indigenous angle while Appendix 13 indicates the items where self-sufficiency has already been achieved. The value of items in Appendix 12 adds up to Rs. 328.72 lacs. This includes stores items required for the art silk industry also. The latter have been included here because, their requirements being small, the same can be met by manufacturers producing stores items for the Cotton Textile Industry. While assessing the requirement, necessary allowance has been made for the likely increase in the number of spindles which would be installed during the Third and Fourth Plan periods and also the trend which was observed from the import applications received in the office of the Textile Commissioner in respect of such items. Taking all relevant circumstances into consideration, we are placing the consumption of stores items during the remaining part of the Second Plan and during the Third and Fourth Plans at an average figure of Rs. 32.72 lacs annually,

28. Summary of total requirement of machinery—The total average annual requirement by value of spinning, weaving and processing machinery including stores items during the Second, Third and Fourth Plan periods is summarised as under—

				Average annual requirements in value in lacs of rupees					
Machinery		Last two years of the Second Plan	Third Plan	Fourth Plan					
Spinning & Weaving			1,464 • 225	1,449 • 450	2,130 · 125				
Processing	••		598 <b>·370</b>	439·100	53 <b>9 · 93</b> 0				
Items of Stores	4	••	328.720	328.720	328.720				
	Total		2,391 · 315	2,217 · 270	2,998.775				

29. Requirement of additional capital equipment—With the object of ascertaining the different view points regarding the additional requirements of capital equipment, a circular was issued to important textile machinery manufacturers requesting them to submit the relevant information according to proformas I and II. These proformas are given in Appendix 14. It would be observed from the proformas that the information called for pertains to all possible type of capital equipment which is normally required for the manufacture of machinery.

30. The indigenous textile machinery manufacturing capacity as in existence at present has been kept in view while working out the requirement of additional capital equipment for textile machinery manufacturers. This requirement has been based on the assumption that the additional manufacturing capacity would be limited to the machinery manufacturers already established in the country. While assessing the requirement of capital equipment, care has also been taken of the modern trends in the Textile Machinery Industry.

31. The requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of the conventional type of spinning and weaving machinery has been calculated on the basis of the requirement of capital machinery for each individual item. It may, however, be stated that the industry may install modern machines as indicated in paragraph 24 and accordingly the capital equipment for the manufacture of such modern machines would also change, but the total value of such equipment will not appreciably differ from what has been assessed on the basis of the manufacture of the conventional type of machinery.

32. With regard to the requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of processing machinery, the same has been assessed on the basis of the total value and tonnage of the processing machinery required. After taking into account the capital equipment already existing with the machinery manufacturers, the requirement of additional capital equipment has been arrived at. 33. Our assessment of capital equipment does not cover the requirement of machines which are specially built for the manufacture of items like paper cones, paper tubes, cotton healds, wire healds card clothing, etc. Based on the import applications received in the past in the office of the Textile Commissioner for the import of the above equipment, it is felt that the requirement of such capital machinery could be safely assessed at the rate of Rs. 20 lakhs annually. This, however, does not include the cost of plant and equipment required for the manufacture of machinery for producing the stores and accessories.

34. The requirements of capital equipment to manufacture textile machinery as assessed above are given in Appendices 15, 16 and 17 and the statements attached thereto. Appendix 15 shows the capital equipment required for the manufacture of spinning machinery and automatic looms. Appendix 16 shows the equipment required for the manufacture of preparatory machiney and plain looms while Appendix 17 gives the requirements of capital equipment for the manufacture of processing machinery. The requirement of capital equipment given in these three appendices includes those for the manufacture of art silk machinery also. The Cotton Textile and the Art silk Industries are allied industries. Moreover, the machinery requirement of the Art Silk Industry is not high enough to make it worthwhile for any manufacturer to undertake its production independently. The Committee feel that the existing cotton textile machinery manufacturers would easily be in a position to take up the manufacture of art silk machinery also in addition to that of cotton textile machinery. In the circumstances, the requirements of capital equipment given by us are the combined requirements for cotton textile machinery as well as art silk machinery. These requirements as given in Appendices 15, 16 and 17 have been summarised in Appendix 18 which shows that the total value of capital equipment required by the end of the Fourth Plan would be Rs. 9.01 crores made up as follows-

> Value in Rs. lacs

Capital equipment required by the end of the Fourth Plan for the manufacture of---

1. Cotton & Staple Fibre Spinning Machinery and Autom	natic	
Looms for Cotton and Art Silk Industry	••	383.978
2. Weaving preparatory machinery and plain looms	for	
cotton and art silk	••	50-890
3. Processing machinery for cotton and art silk	••	225·900
4. Stores and accessories at Rs. 20 lacs per year for 12 year	ars	240·000
	-	

900+768

or say Rs. 9.01 Croers.

### PART II

### THE SILK INDUSTRY

35. The silk industry in India dates back to the dawn of Indian history. The industry is mainly centered in four States, namely, Mysore, West Bengal, Assam and Jammu and Kashmir. Mysore State alone produces about 60 per cent of the total output of raw silk in the country. The production of raw silk during the past few years has been steadily increasing. From 19.68 lac lbs. in 1953, it increased to 25.34 lac lbs. in 1958. This production, however, falls short of our demand which stands at about 30 lac lbs.

36. Production of raw silk—The estimated production of raw silk during the Second Five Year Plan is expected to reach 28 lac pounds. There may be a variation of 10 per cent. either way owing to vagaries of weather which plays a predominent part in the production of raw silk.

37. The two sectors producing silk—The consumption of raw silk in India is by two sectors, namely, the power-operated sector and the handloom sector. The handloom sector depends to some extent on the silk preparatory sector of the power-driven part of the Silk Industry and obtains thrown silk from that sector. The rest of the operations are undertaken entirely by the handloom weavers on cottage industry basis.

38. Present equipment—The machinery utilised by the two sectors is rather old and needs removation and replacement. The industry has to modernise its equipment so as to produce the latest and modern designs. The demand for silk fabrics is on the increase and therefore the Industry has to expand to cater to the growing needs of the country. There is no concern solely engaged in the manufacture of machinery required by the Silk Industry, but the demand in respect of reeling machines, winding and warping machines, looms and the conventional type of processing machines could easily be met by the existing machinery manufacturers for the Cotton Textile Industry.

39. Targets—The Committee are of the opinion that the targets of production for the Silk Industry during the plan periods may be taken as under:—

	Plan Periods				
	Second	Third	Fourth		
(a) Production of raw silk estimated in lac lbs.	28	3!	5 38 to 41		
(b) Silk Cloth Production in million square yards	25 to 28	27 to 3	1 30 to 34		

It will be seen from the above targets that the average production of silk cloth per pound of raw silk is anticipated to decrease in future. The reason is that as the standard of living improves, people will start using a larger quantity of silk cloth for suitings and door curtains also. This cloth will be comparatively heavier and therefore, the average production per lb. of raw silk will diminish. 40. The targets for the production of raw silk are expected to be achieved subject to climatic conditions. The latter may cause a variation of 10 per cent on either side. Due to the increasing level of income, the consumption of silk cloth will also rise and as such, the prospects for the production of silk fabrics during the third and the fourth plan periods are expected to be good. Export promotion and a demand for faultless fabrics would induce the producers and the marketing organisations to grade and classify silk before marketing it. Testing equipment would, therefore, be needed for grading raw silk during the third and the fourth plan periods.

41. Requirement of machinery—With regard to the requirement of machinery for the silk industry, it may be stated that this industry is not organised on the pattern of a large scale industry. As such no rapid replacement of the plant and machinery can be expected. During the Second Plan period, the replacement in machinery would be of a very nominal nature which for all practical purposes may be considered as nil. Replacement is expected to take place to some extent only during the third and fourth plans.

42. It is expected that additional power looms would be needed to produce improved varieties of silk fabrics which will be in demand as the standard of living rises. Although no such expansion is envisaged during the second plan period, it is anticipated that 1,000 additional tooms would be installed in the industry at the rate of 500 looms in each of the third and fourth plans.

43 Testing equipment for grading raw silk will be required to grade and classify the silk before it is marketed. It is anticipated that at least six new sets will have to be installed to meet the existing and additional demand. It may however, be stated that silk machinery such as silk throwing and twisting machinery has undergone a vast change during recent years and in comparison the existing conventional type of machinery in the Industry is obsolete. Replacement and expansion in the industry would therefore be by the latest machines. The requirements of machinery for expansion and for replacement are shown in appendix 19 and the statement I attached to it. Statement I gives 20 items of machinery and shows that the total value of their requirements during the third and fourth plan periods works out to Rs,  $88 \cdot 728$  lacs and Rs.  $87 \cdot 6845$ lacs so that the annual requirement during the two Plan periods would be Rs.  $17 \cdot 7$  lacs and Rs.  $17 \cdot 5$  lacs respectively.

44. Capacity for the manufacture of silk machinery.—As for the manufacture of machinery for the Silk Industry in terms of the estimate indicated in the Statement I, the Government of Mysore would be in a position to meet the requirement of the new machines as well as of the replacement machinery in regard to silk reeling, re-reeling and cooking machines which are items Nos. 1, 2 and 3 in the statement. As regards testing machines (item 4 in the Statement), since they are of specific design and of extreme accuracy, it would not be possible to undertake their manufacture in India without foreign collaboration. In the absence of such collaboration, these machines will have to be imported either from the U.S.A. or from Switzerland. The value of these machines required during the Third and Fourth Plans is only Rs. 1.65 lacs and Rs. 2.20 lacs respectively. The other machinery is similar to that used in the Cotton Textile Industry and the capacity that is proposed to be built up for the manufacture of the latter would be sufficient to cover the demand for the silk preparatory and weaving machinery also, provided a sustained demand is assured and specific designs are chosen by those using silk preparatory and finishing machines. It is apprehended that no programme of purchase of capital goods for setting up an industry to manufacture silk preparatory machinery would be successsful for the reason that the annual demand is too small and manufacturers would not venture to invest in this line of manufacture unless a firm demand is assured on the basis of new designs. Item 15 in the Statement I, namely, Screen Printing Machinery, would have to be imported if indigenous manufacture is not proposed to be set up in the Cotton Textile or Art Silk machinery manufacturing groups. The total value of Screen printing machinery required during the two plans is very small, viz :--only Rs. 0.24 lacs. Items 17, 18 and 19 of the Statement, viz: Cottage Steamers and Boilers, are already in production in the country.

· **2**0

#### PART III

#### THE WOOLLEN INDUSTRY

45. Present position of the Industry—The installed and productive capacity of the Woollen Industry on double shift working at present is as under—

		<u> </u>		Capacity installed	Capacity productive
1.	Woollen spindles		••	59,904	24 million lbs. of varn
2.	Shoddy		••	4,280	2.2 million lbs. of varn
3.	Worsted spindles	••	••	1,30,980	$26 \cdot 2$ million lbs. of varn
4.	Wool top spindles	••	••	Nil	Nil
5.	Power Looms	••	••	3,095	37.2 million yards of woollen/worsted cloth

46. The actual production against the above installed capacities during the post few years has been as under—

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59
(a) Woollen Yarn (Million Lbs.)	10.7	11.86	14.16	13.33
(b) Worsted Yarn (Million Lbs.)	10.97	14.01	14.97	13.55
(c) Shoddy Yarn (Million Lbs.) (d) Woollen/Worsted Cloth (In	••	••	••	••
million yards)	$15 \cdot 04$	$15 \cdot 87$	16.79	17.53

47. From the above, it would appear that the existing capacity is not being fully utilised. The idle capacity can, therefore, be utilised for the production of the additional requirement of woollen cloth during the remaining period of the Second Plan and during the Third Plan period to achieve the targets.

48. Present equipment—Most of the machinery in the woollen industry has been installed prior to 1946 and as the same has been used during the Second World War as well as after that, its condition cannot be considered as satisfactory. There has been no rennovation and replacement of an appreciable nature so far. The machinery is not giving satisfactory performance and efficiency and this is resulting in a higher cost of production. The existing concerns must therefore carry out replacement and modernisation if they have to survive.

49. Capacity for wool tops—For the manufacture of worsted yarn, wool tops are necessary. But no capacity existed for wool tops at the commencement of the second plan period. The import of wool tops during the past years has been as under—

Year					Qua top n	ntity of wool s imported in nillion lbs.
1955-56	••	••	••	••		12.53
1956-57	••	• •	••	••	••	15-11
1957-58	••	••	••	• •	••	16-79
1958-59	••	••	••	• •	• •	16.36

50. Several schemes for the manufacture of wool tops in collaboration with foreign firms were received and so far, a capacity for the production of 10 million lbs. has been licensed. In view of the quantity of wool tops imported, as shown above, it would be necessary to create additional capacity during the second and third plan periods to meet the increasing demand.

51. Shoddy Wool—Shoddy wool is used for the manufacture of shoddy yarn. The development of the shoddy spinning industry in India began about 3 or 4 years back when some concerns mosely in Amritsar started utilising the same. Shoddy wool is produced from wastes, such as rags, mungo, old worn out clothing, hosiery cutting and wastes, noils and other woollen waste accumulated in the mills. It is the cheapest raw material available in the world for the manufacture of woollen shoddy and as such, it has achieved great popularity in this country too.

52. Unfortunately, there is no sufficient data available about the indigenous capacity for the production of shoddy wool. However, it is estimated that the industry is utilising about 1 million lbs. of waste annually accumulated from the woollen mills, hosiery mills, tailors cutting, etc. The bulk requirement of shoddy wool is being met by imports. Since shoddy wool is the main raw material for the manufacture of shoddy yarn, it is necessary to create sufficient capacity for the same during the remaining years of the second Five Year Plan and during the third Five Year Plan. Imports during 1956-57, 1957-58 and 1958-59 were as under—

Raw Material	Year	Quantity in million lbs.	Value in lacs of Rs.	
Shoddy Wool and Wool Waste	1956-57	0.73	12.3	
•	195 <b>7-</b> 58	2.54	32.9	
	1958-59	<b>3 · 3</b> 8	38.7	

53. After the capacity required for shoddy wool has been created, it would be necessary to allow the import of only wool rags, cuttings and wastes instead of the import of shoddy wool which is being allowed at present.

54. Shoddy yarn—There were 4,280 shoddy spindles at the commencement of the Second Plan. Since then, 8 more concerns have taken effective steps to install 10,000 additional spindles capable of producing about  $5\cdot 0$  million lbs. of shoddy yarn. About 2,000 existing woollen spindles have also been converted for the production of shoddy yarn. The production capacity of these spindles is estimated at about one million lbs. of shoddy yarn. Besides these, 3,000 more of shoddy spindles have been licensed and they are expected to go into production shortly. Thus there would be about 20,000 spindles capable of producing 10 million lbs. of shoddy yarn annually at the end of the Second Plan period.

55. Existing capacity for the manufacture of woollen machinery—Against the existing capacities, there is one indigenous machinery manufacturer who has been licensed to manufacture worsted machinery. However, this firm has not registered any progress worth the name in the manufacture of machinery. The indigenous capacity to manufacture woollen machinery for the present may therefore be ignored. Some of the machinery required for finishing processes could perhaps be manufactured by the existing processing machinery manufacturers for cotton textiles.

56. Targets—The targets for the woollen industry which the Committee have assumed for the Second and Third Plan periods are as under—

				Plan Periods		
				Second	Third	
1.	Woollen Yarn (million lbs.)			12	13	
2.	Worsted Yarn (million lbs.)	• •	• •	16	22	
3.	Wool Tops (million lbs.)		• •	10	26	
4.	Shoddy Wool (million lbs.)	••	• •	$2 \cdot 5$	11.5	
5.	Shoddy Yarn (million lbs.)		••	10	10	
6.	Woollen/Worsted cloth (million	yards)	••	20	30	

The above targets have been based on the rate of increase reflected in the production of woollen yarn including shoddy and worsted yarn, increase in population and the improvement in the standard of living during the past four years.

57. The Committee have not fixed any targets for the Fourth Plan. They could not do so with any reasonable degree of accuracy, with the material so far available to them. In the circumstances, the requirements of machinery also for expansion during the Fourth Plan could not be worked out.

58. Requirement of additional machinery for the woollen industry-Additional machinery is required for the production of wool tops only for which the capacity is being developed. Although some machines would be required for shoddy wool also, the requirement of the same can be met partly by the installation of new machines and partly by the replacement of existing machines. Most of the machinery in the industry is old and needs modernisation and removation. The details of requirement are given in Appendix 20 and Statements J and K attached to the appendix. Statement J gives the additional machinery required for the manufacture of wool tops during the Second and Third Plan periods. The annual value of such machinery during the two Plan periods comes to Rs. 202.958 lacs and Rs. 83.020 lacs respectively. Statement K gives the requirements of machinery for replacement during the Second, Third and Fourth Plan periods. The annual value of these requirements as Statement K shows is Rs. 232.3 lacs and this is the same for each of the three plan periods because the rate of requirement for replacement during the plan periods has been assumed to be of the same order. The requirements of additional machinery for shoddy wool and of additional machinery for processing during the Second and Third Plans which are not very large have been included in Statement K.

59. Requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of woollen machinery—As regards the capital equipment required for manufacturing the additional woollen machinery, we have accepted the details given by Shri Jagdish Behal who has had first hand experience with the Japanese manufacturers in the allied line. The details given by him are on the pattern adopted in Japan. These details are shown in Appendix 21 and the statements L, M and N attached to the Appendix. The requirements of capital equipment assessed therein can be summarised and given under broad categories as under—

Category		* . •	Value of capital equipment in Rs. lacs.
1. Foundry	•••	••	5.25
2. Wood Working	••		1.20
3. Machine Shop	••		28.11
4. Special Purpose	• •	••	2.60
5. Heat Treatment and	Labo	ratory	
Equipment	••	••	0.54
6. Welding	• •	••	0.06
7. Forging	••	••	`0 <b>·1</b> 5
8. Painting and Electro-	olating		0.12
9. Miscellaneous		••	0.75
T	otal		38.78

Requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of woollen/worsted machinery

60. Woollen machinery being somewhat akin to cotton textile machinery, it would be more economic if the cotton textile machinery making industry were to take up the manufacture of woollen machinery. We would, therefore, recommend that the cotton textile machinery manufacturers be invited to diversify their production pattern to include woollen machinery also

24

#### PART IV

#### THE SYNTHETIC FIBRE INDUSTRY

61. Requirements of art silk fabrics-The synthetic fibre or art silk in dustry has a bright future in India. The price of art silk fabrics compares favourably with that of fine cotton fabrics and is lower than that of superfine cotton fabrics. Besides, art silk fabrics satisfy the aesthetic taste of the poor man and are likely to appeal to him more and more as he becomes fami-Thus as the economic development of the country progresses liar with them. and the standard of living improves, the consumption of art silk fabrics is bound to rise appreciably. At present, the per capita consumption of art silk fabrics is 1.37 yards but taking all the circumstances into consideration, the per capita consumption is expected to reach 1.5 yards by the end of the Second Plan and 2 yards and 3 yards respectively by the end of the Third and the Fourth Five Year Plans. This is a very conservative estimate because in other countries the ratio of consumption of art silk fabrics to cotton fabrics is 1:4 and on that basis, the per capita consumption in India should be approximately 5 yards. Even on the conservative basis adopted above, the requirement of art silk fabrics at the end of the different plan periods would follows : be as

	Period		Estimated popula- tion in millions.	Per capita consump- tion of art silk fab- rics in yards.	Annual re- quirements of art silk fab- rics in million yds.	
Second Plan	• •	••	400	1.5	600	
Third Plan	••	••	440	$2 \cdot 0$	880	
Fourth Plan	••	••	480	3.0	1440	

62. Present equipment and production—The art silk industry at present has about 45,000 registered power looms and about 10,000 unauthorised power looms. Most of these looms are on an average working only 1½ shifts but as the consumption of art silk fabrics rises, they could easily work 2½ shifts. On the basis of 20 yards per loom per shift, the production from these power looms could be  $55,000 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times 20 \times 300$  yards (taking the number of working days in a year at 300) or 825 million yards per annum. In addition to these power looms, there are about a lakh of handlooms also. These are equivalent to 20,000 power looms working on one shift basis. The production capacity of these handlooms is thus  $20,000 \times 20 \times 300$  yards or 120 million yards per annum. The total production capacity on the present equipment is, therefore, 825 + 120 = 945 million yards.

63. Requirement of power looms for expansion—The above estimates show that there would be no requirement of additional weaving capacity in the Second or the Third Five Year Plan. Expansion would be required only in the fourth plan period to the extent of a weaving capacity of 1440—945= 495 million yards. On the basis of 20 yards per shift and 2½ shift working as before, this would require 33,000 looms during the Fourth Five Year Plan, that is to say 6,600 looms per year from 1966 onwards. Some of the new looms would have to be automatic and some more of special types. The requirements of the different types of looms are estimated as under :--

- <b>1</b>						
		Type of	loom	-	-	Annual requirement of looms for expansion during the Fourth Plan period
Plain Automatic	 	•••	•••			<b>5,650</b> 800
Special looms, mocl looms, etc.	ket loom	s, velvet	looms, 	warp kn 	itting 	150
		_		Total		6,600

64. Requirement of power looms for replacement—Out of the 55,000 power looms existing at present in the country a majority have served their useful life and it is anticipated that at least 30,000 will have to be replaced during the Third and the Fourth Plan periods. The looms required for replacement would, therefore, be 3,000 per year from 1961 onwards. It is also anticipated that while making replacements the factories would like to instal automatic looms and special looms in some cases. The requirements of automatic and special looms may be placed at 500 and 100 respectively per annum.

65. Requirements of preparatory machinery—(i) Automatic pirn winding machines—(a) For replacement purposes—It has already been stated above that 30,000 looms will be required to be replaced in 10 years ending 1971 and on the basis that one spindle of an automatic pirn winding machine would feed two power looms, the requirement of automatic pirn winding machines for replacement purposes would be 15,000 spindles in 10 years, *i.e.* 1500 spindles per annum. The requirement of ordinary pirn winding machines, if any, could also be met by the unit manufacturing automatic machines.

(b) For expansion purposes—During the course of the fourth plan period, the expansion in loomage, as worked out above, is 33,000 power looms. This would need 16,500 spindles of automatic pirn winding machines, *i.e.* 3,300 spindles per annum.

The total requirements of automatic pirn winding spindles for expansion and replacement during the third and the fourth five year plan periods would, therefore, be 31,500 or a round figure of 32,000.

(ii) Sectional Warping Machines-It is expected that the future trend would be towards the high speed warping machines and therefore the manufacture of that type of machine only should be established. If there is a particular requirement for ordinary warping machines, the same manufacturing unit should be able to meet that also. The requirement is, therefore, worked out in terms of high speed sectional warping machines. On the basis that one high speed sectional warping machine is enough for 200 power looms, the requirements for replacement would be 15 machines annually from 1961 onwards and the requirements for expansion would be 33 machines per year from 1966 onwards.

(iii) Sizing machines—On the basis that one sizing machine can feed 300 looms, the requirement for replacement would be 10 machines annually from 1961 onwards and the requirment for expansion would be 22 machines annually from 1966 onwards.

(iv) Twisting machines—

(a) Ordinary—(1) For replacement—50 machines of 200 spindles each per year from 1961 onwards.

(2) For Expansion—50 machines annually from 1966 onwards.

(b) Special—(1) For replacement—25 machines annually from 1961 onwards.

(2) For expansion-50 machines annually from 1966 onwards.

During the third plan period, therefore, the annual requirements of twisting machines would be ordinary 50 and special 25 and during the fourth plan period, ordinary 100 and special 75.

The requirements of preparatory machinery and power looms during the Third and the Fourth Plan periods would thus be as shown below. An estimate of the C.I.F. prices of these machines is also given so as to indicate the total value of the machinery to be manufactured.

Sl. No.	Name of machines	No. of units required during the Third Plan	No. of units re- quired during the Fourth Plan	Estima- ted value per unit in Rs.
1	Automatic pirn winders	7500 spindles	24000 spindles.	1250
2	High speed sectional warping ma- chines	- 75	- 240	50000
3 4	High speed Hot Air Multi-Cylin- der Sizing Machines	50	160	75000
5	(a) Ordinary Type          (b) Special Type          Power Looms—	250 125	500 375	4000 40000
-	(a) Ordinary             (b) Automatic             (c) Special Type	12000 2500 500	40250 6500 1250	3000 15000 10000
Total V Total V	Alue of machinery required during th Value of machinery required during the	ne Third Pla he Fourth P	n 7, lan 23,	Rs. ,63,75,000 ,67,50,000

Requirements of Preparatory and Weaving Machinery

The value of annual requirements during the Third and the Fourth Plan periods works out to Rs.  $152 \cdot 75$  lacs and Rs.  $473 \cdot 50$  lacs respectively.

66. Requirements of processing machinery—The requirements of processing machinery during the Third and the Fourth Plan periods are given in Appendix 22 which shows that the total value of the requirements during the two plan periods is estimated at Rs. 66,70,000 and Rs. 1,63,83,000 respectively. The value of annual requirements, therefore, works out to Rs.  $13\cdot340$  lacs and Rs.  $32\cdot766$  lacs in the two plan periods respectively.

67. Requirements of maintenance parts and stores—The following three principal items which are required in substantial quantities have been included under these headings:—

Item		Annual Requirements
Flat Steel Hcalds All Metal Reeds	•••	<ul> <li>C.I.F. value of Rs. 20 lacs per year.</li> <li>3 pieces per loom per year approximate value being Rs. 20 per piece. On this basis, the value would be Rs. 33 lacs per year during the third plan period</li> </ul>
Metallic Bobbins	••	and Rs. 52.8 lacs during the fourth plan period. Rs. 10 lakhs per year.

68. The estimates of requirements of preparatory, weaving and processing machinery and maintenance parts and stores as assessed above may be summarised as follows:

Machinery			Annual requirementsin lacs of rupees.		
machiniery.	nery.		Third Plan	Fourth Plan	
Preparatory & Weaving	•••	•••	152.750	473.500	
Processing Machinery	••	••	$13 \cdot 340$	$32 \cdot 766$	
Maintenance Parts & Stores	••	••	<b>63</b> • 000	82.800	
	Total	••	229.090	589.066	

69. Existing capacity for manufacture of art silk machinery—Some capacity for the manufacture of ordinary looms, ordinary twisting and sectional warping machines already exists in the country. Capacity for the balance requirements has to be created. The requirements of capital equipment have for reasons already mentioned in paragraph 34 above, been included along with those for the Cotton Textile Industry in Appendices 15, 16, 17 and 18.

70. Requirements of yarn/fibre—It has been seen above that the annual requirement of art silk fabrics by 1971 would be 1440 million yards of cloth. On the basis of 5 yards to a pound, this would require 288 million pounds of yarn At present, the consumption of filament and staple fibre is in the ratio of 8:5. From the past trends, it appears that staple fibre will be consumed in

٠.

increasing quantities due to its being comparatively cheaper and it is expected that by 1971 the consumption would be in the ratio of 50 : 50. The requirement of filament and staple fibre yarns by 1971 would, therefore, be 144 million pounds of each. To this must be added the requirements of ancillary industries such as hosiery, gas mantle, etc., which are estimated at 30 million pounds of filament yarn. The requirements of filament yarn and staple fibre can be further sub-divided as shown below:—

					Requirements of filament Yarn in million pounds	Requirements of staple Fibre in million pounds
Viscose		••	••		132 (including 30 millions for an- cillary indus- tries)	108
Acetate	••	• •	••		29	29
Synthetic		••	••		8	7
Cuprammor	nium	••	••	••	5	••
			Total	•••	174	144

This does not account for the requirements of rayon tyre yarn industry which have been dealt with separately.

71. Capacity to manufacture yarn/fibre—The existing capacity to manufacture different varieties of yarn/fibre as well as the additional capacities required are as under :—

(a) Viscose filament—The capacity for the manufacture of viscose filament which is existent and is expected to materialise by 1961 is 75 million lbs. Since the requirement by the end of 1971 is estimated at 132 million lbs., the additional capacity required would, therefore, be 132-75 = 57 million pounds. The eco nomical size for a viscose yarn plant is one with a capacity of 8 million pounds per annum. We, therefore, should set up approximately 8 such units for the manufacture of viscose filament yarn. The requirement of machinery for one such unit has been worked out on the assumption that batch process would be adopted. Batch process is well established in the country and the manufacture of machinery required for it would be easier. Taking a batch of 300 kg., the requirements of machinery would be as given in appendix 23. The C.I.F. value of the major items of equipment has also been shown in the appendix. The total C.I.F. cost of the machinery required for the unit would be approximately Rs. 3 crores out of which approximately Rs. 1 crore would be for electrical items. The annual requirement of spare parts is estimated at approximately Rs. 6 lacs. These spare parts, however, are so numerous in nature and varieties that it may not be economical to create capacity for their manufacture at present. Besides, the problem is further complicated by the fact that most of the existing nits have machineries of different makes. Sometimes, the same unit will have two different types of machinery. In the circumstances, the spare parts required cannot be standardised. However, the existing machinery manufacturers would be able to manufacture some of them.

(b) Viscose Staple Fibre—The capacity for the manufacture of viscose staple fibre which is existent and is expected to materialise by 1961 is 55 million pounds. Since the requirement at the end of 1971 is estimated at 108 million lbs., the additional capacity required would, therefore, be 108-55=53 million pounds. The minimum size of a plant for the manufacture of viscose staple fibre is 20 tons per day or about 16 million pounds per year. Three such units would, therefore, be required by 1971. The major equipment required for one such unit is given in Appendix 24. The investment for a plant of this type would be approximately Rs. 4 crores, out of which the electrical equipment would cost approximately Rs. 1 crore to Rs. 1.5 crores. Annual requirements of spare parts would be approximately Rs. 6 lacs. These are, however, so numerous in varieties that it may not be economical to create capacity for their manufacture at present.

(c) Acetate—At present, there is only one unit with a capacity for 4 million lbs. of acetate filament. As the requirements of acetate filament and acetate staple fibre by 1971 are estimated at 29 million lbs. each, we shall require an additional capacity for 25 million lbs. of acetate filament and 29 million lbs. of acetate staple fibre. Since the minimum sizes of plants for filament and staple fibre are those with a capacity of 8 million and 16 million lbs. respectively, the additional requirements will be met by the installation of 3 units for acetate filament and 1 unit for acetate staple fibre. We recommend only 1 acetate staple fibre plant because it would be easier to expand its capacity beyond 16 million lbs. than to set up 2 units. One unit of acetate filament with a capacity of 8 million lbs is expected to cost nearly Rs. 5 crores. The material required for the construction of a large portion of the plant consists of copper and stainless steel, both of which at present are not produced indigenously. Except for the actual spinning plant, it should be quite possible to fabricate the rest of the plant indigenously from imported copper and stainless steel materials. The existing Acetate Rayon plant was designed by a rather unprogressive British firm whose technical know how was not up-to-date. It may, therefore, be necessary to import one modern plant in collaboration with some well-known manufacturers and then take up the manufacture of complete plants indigenously.

(d) Synthetic—The present capacity for synthetic yarn (nylon/perlon) is nil-But schemes for 2 million lbs. capacity are under implementation. Since the requirements of synthetic filament and staple fibre by 1971 are estimated at 8 and 7 million lbs. respectively, the additional capacity required would be 8+7-2=13 million lbs. The economical size of a plant for the manufacture of nylon/perlon fibre is 2 tons per day or 1.6 million lbs. per annum. We shall require 9 such units by the end of the Fourth Five Year Plan. A list of machinery required for one such plant is given in appendix 25.

(e) Cuprammonium—At present, we have no capacity for cuprammonium rayon. As only one plant of about 5 million lbs. capacity is needed, it will necessarily have to be imported because technical know-how in India is lacking.

72. Requirements of cellophane machinery—The present licensed capacity for manufacture of cellophane is 5400 tons or 12 million lbs. per year. It is anticipated that the requirement of cellophane would rise to 10,000 tons or 24 million

lbs. per year at the end of the Third Plan and 15,000 tons or 36 million lbs. per year at the end of the Fourth Plan. The minimum size of a plant for the manufacture of cellophane is 5 tons per day. We shall, therefore, require the installation of 6 or 7 such plants by the end of 1971. The major equipment required upto but excluding the stage of film casting is common to both filament and staple fibre manufacture. A staple fibre equipment (using the slurry method) is preferable and the major items required for such equipment are given in appendix 26.

73. Requirement of tyre yarn machinery—The requirements of viscose tyre yarn in 1961, 1966 and 1971 are estimated at 10 million lbs., 20 million lbs. and 30, million lbs. respectively. The machinery for meeting the requirements upto 1961, i.e. for 10 million lbs. production, will have to be imported. The machinery required for subsequent expansion can be manufactured indigenously. The machinery required for a tyre yarn unit of 10 million lbs. capacity is given in Appendix 27.

74. Requirements of additional capital equipment for manufacturing yarn/ fibre—The requirements of plans for manufacture of yarn/fibre by the end of the Fourth Plan may, therefore, be summed up as indicated in the following statement—

Sl. No.	] Plant	Number of addi- tional plants required during Third and Fourth Plans	Minimum annual capacity of each Plant in l million lbs.	Estima- ted price of each plant in Rs. crores	- Total price in Rs. crores	Remarks
1.	Viscose Filame	ent 8	8	3	24	
2.	Viscose Staple Fibre.	3	16	4	12	
3.	Acetate Filament Staple Fibre	3 1	$\left\{\begin{smallmatrix}8\\16\end{smallmatrix}\right\}$	5	20	One plant amy be imported. The rest could be made in India.

Additional Plants required for the production of Filament Yarn/Staple Fibre during the Third and Fourth Plan periods
	Sl. Plant No.	Number of addi- tional plants required during Third and Fourth Plans	Minimum annual capacity of each Plant in million l lbs.	Estimat- ed price of each plant in Rs. crorers	Tot pric in ] cro	al ce Rs. Remark res
_	4. Nylon/Perlon	9	1.6	2	18	
	5. Cuprammonium	r 1	- 5	4	4	It will be imported.
	6. Cellophane	. 6	, ´ <b>4</b>	1	6	Substantial portion of the plant is the same as Viscose Staple Fibre plant.
	7. Tyre Yarn		5	2	12	Two of these plants are required for the Second Plan. These would be imported. The re- maining plants could be made in India.
					96	

It would thus appear that plants costing roughly Rs. 83 crores will have to be manufactured in the country during the Third and Fourth Plan periods. The capital equipment required for manufacturing these plants may be estimated at about 6 or 7 crores of rupees.

32

-

.

•

#### PART V

#### THE JUTE INDUSTRY

75. Present position of the industry—The Jute Industry in India occupies a very important place in the economy of the country. Its importance lies in the fact that jute goods are the largest, or the second largest earner of foreign exchange. There are in all 112 mills in India of which 101 are in West Bengal, 4 in Andhra, 3 in Bihar, 3 in U.P. and 1 in M.P. These mills are managed by 82 companies.

76. The Indian Jute Industry has 72,783 looms which represent about 53 per cent of the total loomage in the world. The break-up of this figure is as follows—

Sacking	••	••	••.	•••	••	24.875
Others	••	••	••			3,830
				Total	•••	• 72,783

Outside India, there are mills in Pakistan, U.K., France, Germany, Belgium Italy and to a smaller extent in a number of other countries. Many of these countries having jute mills produce jute bags for their own consumption. Some of them, like Pakistan, U.K. and Germany, export to other countries also. The most serious competition which has of late been developing is from Pakistan. The other difficulty which jute goods have to face is competition from substitutes like paper bags, cotton bags and bags made of other fibres as well as from bulk handling. However, jute goods are in general accepted as the most satisfactory packing material and the reason lies in their cheapness and durability.

77. Modernisation and its progress—After the second World War when almost all the jute mills in the Continent and U.K. were equipped with modern high speed machinery, mills in India with their old machinery found it difficult to compete with mills in those countries. The use of substitutes and bulk hand ling of goods presented another difficulty. At that stage, the mills in India embarked upon schemes of modernisation with a view to attaining competitive efficiency so as to retain the foreign markets on which the industry is primarily dependent.

78. So far modernisation of mills in India has been confined primarily to the preparatory and spinning stages. It consists in the installation of high speed machinery in replacement of the old one and thus eliminates one of the intermediary processes known as "roving". It enables mills to run more economically by producing improved quality of yarn at a much higher speed and with a smaller labour force.

79. The process of modernisation started some time back but gained momentum only in recent years. On 31st March 1959, the position was that a total number of 2,24,606 spinning spindles—1,90,206 on the fine side and 34,400 on the coarse side—had been modernised. These modern silver spinning spindles were installed in mills belonging to 51 out of 82 companies. Since the total number of modern sliver spinning spindles required to modernise the entire industry works out at 4,03,208, it means that about 55 per cent of the installed looms are already being fed by sliver spun yarn.

80. Production and consumption of jute goods—The following table shows at a glance the production of jute goods and their disposal through exports and internal consumption since the year 1956-57, i.e. the commencement of the Second Five Year Plan—

		Co	onsumption		
Year 1956-57 1957-58 1958-59	Produc- tion	Exports	Internal consump- tion	Total	
 1956-57	1,115.5	893.8	181.0	1,074.8	
1957-58 1958-59	1,095·1 1,101·9	849·7 791·8	$\begin{array}{c} 193 \cdot 7 \\ 214 \cdot 2 \end{array}$	1,043 · 4 1,006 · 0	

(Figures are in thousand tons)

(NOTE—The figures of internal consumption given here relate to 99 mills which are members of the Indian Jute Mills' Association and 4 other mills which are not members of that Association. Figures from the remaining 9 mills which are outside the Association were not available and are not included here. But it is estimated that the aggregate figure of internal consumption through these 9 mills would be round about 25,000 tons.)

81. It will be seen from the figures given above that although production has been maintained more or less at the same level, there has been a marked rise in internal consumption. Exports have, however, shown a downward trend. It is worthwhile mentioning here that the industry is working with  $12\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of its looms sealed since the latter part of 1956. This has been done under the Working Time Agreement of the Indian Jute Mills' Association, the main object of which is to ensure that production is maintained in line with the world demand.

82. Requirement and production during the remaining period of the Second Five Year Plan-The jute industry is primarily an export industry and its level of production is more or less inter-related with the demand in export markets. Although India's share in the export of jute goods is still the largest among all the jute manufacturing countries in the world, she is no longer in a monopolistic position. One of the major developments is the emergence of Pakistan as a serious competitor in the world markets. Pakistan which is now in a position to export between 10,000 and 12,000 tons of jute goods a month is making serious inroads into the traditional markets of India. Besides Pakistan, countries like Burma, Thailand, Philippines, Vietnam and Egypt have established their own jute mills and have cut down their imports to a considerable extent. On the other hand, quite a number of countries are enjoying an expanding economy which is bound to result in a greater use of jute goods. Then again, with the increase in agricultural production in the world, the demand for packaging material will also increase. There is, therefore, every likelihood that our level of exports by the end of the Second Five Year Plan will be more than what it is

now. An improvement is already noticeable in the figures of export during the current year. The quantity of jute goods exported from April 1959 to August 1959 was 3,86,174 tons as against the figure of 3,24,733 tons during the corresponding part of the previous year. This increase works out to roughly 19 per cent.

83. The internal consumption of jute goods has been increasing at a fairly rapid rate. The increased production of foodgrains and other agricultural commodities is also likely to result in a bigger internal demand for jute goods. The targets of production and development to be achieved over the Second Plan period in respect of foodgrains and some other important commodities which are usually packed in gunny bags are given below—

	Item				Produc- tion in 1955-56	Target for 1960-61	Percent- age increase in 1960-61 over 1955-56
1.	Foodgrains	••	••	••	65,794·0	75,000	13.99
2.	Oil Seeds				5.643 0	7,000	$24 \cdot 04$
3.	Soda Ash		••		80.5	230	$185 \cdot 71$
4.	Nitrogenous Fert	ilisers (	In terms	of			
	Ammonium	Sulphate	)		394.0	1,450	268.02
5.	Phosphate Fertil	isers (In	terms of S	iper			
	Phosphate)	`	••	·	71.0	720	91 <b>4</b> ·08
6.	Cement .	•• •			$4,506 \cdot 2$	13,000	188·49
7.	Salt		••		3,056 7	3,676	$20 \cdot 26$
8.	Sugar	••	••	••	1,700 5	2,250	$32 \cdot 31$
		I	Total	••	81,245.9	1,03,320	27.17

(Figures are in thousand tons)

84. That internal consumption of jute goods is steadily rising is also evident from the figures available so far for the current year. From April 1959 to November 1959, internal consumption was 1,37,500 tons as against 1,24,400 tons during the corresponding part of the previous year. This shows roughly a 10 per cent rate of improvement.

85. Taking all the above factors into account, we have assumed that the requirement and production of jute goods by the end of the Second Five Year Plan would be of the order of 11.5 lakh tons. Considering the speed with which modernisation is progressing at present, we expect that the industry will install more of sliver spinning spindles so that by the end of the Second Five Year Plan it will feed almost all its working looms with sliver spun yarn. As there will be an increase in production on account of the increased efficiency of modern machinery, it is estimated that the industry will be in a position to meet the extra demand even though  $12\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of the looms will continue to remain sealed.

86. Requirement and production during the Third Five Year Plan-Although it is difficult to say anything definitely as to what the trend of production will be during the Third Five Year Plan period, there is no doubt that with the increase in agricultural production and progress of industrialisation in India, the requirement of jute goods will go up still further. Taking the relevant facts into consideration, we are inclined to place the increase in demand over the plan period at about 8 percent. On this basis, the demand may be expected to increase from 11.5 lac tons annually at the end of the Second Plan to 12.4 lac tons annually at the end of the Third Plan. The increase in annual demand would thus be roughly 90,000 tons. In order to meet the extra demand, it will be necessary to unseal 5 percent of the looms. On the basis that the unsealed looms will be used for sacking, the extra production obtained from them will be of the order of 90,000 tons a year which will cover the estimated increase in annual demand. We expect that the industry will also install the requisite number of sliver spinning spindles to feed these unscaled looms and will also take up the modernisation of its weaving section.

87. Requirement and production during the Fourth Five Year Plan—It is still more difficult to make any estimate about the requirement and production during the Fourth Five Year Plan period which will commence seven years hence. There is, however, every possibility that during this period the industrial uses of jute goods and their internal consumption will increase to an extent which may necessitate the unsealing of the balance  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of the looms. We expect that the increase in annual production from these unsealed looms will be of the order of 1,40,000 tons. Thus, by the end of the Fourth Five Year Plan, we think the industry will then be working with all its installed looms and all the looms will be almost fully modernised and will be fed with sliver spun yarn.

88. Requirements of preparatory and spinning machinery—Assuming that the increase in the requirement and production of jute goods during the period under review will be as indicated above, we have worked out the requirements of modern proparatory and spinning machinery for each plan period. Appendices 28, 29 and 30 show the basis of our calculation and appendix 31 gives the estimated requirements of modern preparatory and spinning machinery for the last two years of the Second Five Year Plan and for the Third and Fourth Five Year Plans. The requirements as given in Appnedix 31 may be summarised as under—

Serial No.	T n Name of machines th y S or t f	otal nents he la ears ccon he th ourt	require- s during st two of the d Plan during uird and h plans	No. of nes a on orce abro	f machi- already ler from oad	Balance re- quirement		
			Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	
1	Finisher Card	130	45	48	12	82	33	
2	First Drawing Frame	23	26	5	. 7	· 18	19	
3	Second Drawing Frame	196		81		115		
4	Finisher Drawing Frame	304	228	97	59	207	169	
5	Sliver Spinning Frame 1	,417	463	564	128	853	335	

89. We consider that with the commencement of the Third Five Year Plan, the industry will take up the modernisation of its weaving section as by the end of the Second Plan period the modernisation of the preparatory and spinning machinery will almost be completed. In this context, we discussed the possibility of the installation of circular looms 12 of which have been working in three mills in Calcutta for some time. We understand that the result of working of these looms is not at all encouraging and the general feeling in the industry is that these looms are not suitable for work in Indian conditions. We however, learn that a shuttle-less weaving machine, the manufacture of which has been developed in the U.K., is reported to be working satisfactorily in Europe. This machine has not yet been tried out in India but the manufacturers of this machine are confident that it will run successfully here too. Although it is premature to make any comments about its suitability, we consider that there is every possibility of the shuttleless weaving machine being gradually introduced in our industry. The process of modernisation of the weaving section is, however, likely to be spread over the Third and Fourth Five Year Plan periods.

90. We are told that the production from a shuttleless weaving machine is more than that from a standard loom and that the increase in production is in the region of 33 per cent. Moreover, it is expected that these machines will be worked in three shifts. On this basis, we have worked out the number of shuttleless weaving machines required to modernise all the looms. The number of winding and beaming machines will depend on the number of weaving machines and has been calculated accordingly. The requirements of weaving, winding and beaming machines thus calculated are as under—

						Hessian	Sacking
1.	Shuttleless Weaving Mac	chines .	•	• •	••	9,176	8,428
2.	Winding Machines		•	••	••	350	464
3.	Beaming Machines		•	••	••	130	140

The position will, however, be different if some other type of weaving machine is introduced.

91. Although it is difficult to say as to which type of looms will be taken up for modernisation first, indications are that in view of the early increase expected in the production of agricultural commodities mills will concentrate more on the modernisation of sacking looms during the Third Five Year Plan. If that be the case, the modernisation of hessian looms will be taken up during the Fourth Plan period.

92. The requirements of modern preparatory and spinning machinery mentioned in paragraph 88 above and the requirements of weaving, winding and beaming machines mentioned in paragraph 90 above have been combined

Serial	Name of machinery		Total requirements during the last two years of the Second Plan and during the third and fourth plans						
No.				<u>~</u>					
			Fine	Coarse	Fine	Coarse			
1	Finisher Card		82	33	32.80	13.20			
2	First Drawing Frame	••	18	19	<b>6 4</b> 8	6·84			
3	Second Drawing Frame	••	115	•	<b>41 · 40</b>	••			
4	Finisher Drawing Frame	• •	207	169	74·52	60.84			
5	Sliver Spinning Frame		853	335	426 · 50	$167 \cdot 50$			
6	Weaving Machine (Looms)	• •	9,176	8,428	$1376 \cdot 40$	$1264 \cdot 20$			
7	Winding Machines	• •	350	464	<b>79 · 80</b>	105.79			
8	Beaming Machines	••	130	140	63.70	<u>68 · 60</u>			
			• •		2101.60	1686-97			
	Grand	Fotal			378	8.57			

and given in appendix 32 along with their weight and value. These are the total requirements of jute mill machinery and may be summarised as under-

93. Requirements of looms for speciality products—There are at present 3,830 looms installed in the industry which are engaged in the production of speciality products like carpets, webbing, cotton bagging and carpet backing cloth. We understand that, barring wide looms which are required for the manufacture of carpet backing cloth, the requirements for the other types of looms are small. There is already one unit in Calcutta which is engaged in the production of wide looms. Its present production capacity is 6 looms per month on single shift basis but this capacity could be increased according to the demand of the industry. The manufacturing programme of this unit is now being examined by the Government.

94, Requirements of spare parts and stores-We have found it difficult to make a realistic assessment about the requirements of spare parts of jute mill machinery which are now allowed to be imported. However, taking into consideration the number of moving parts in respect of each item of jute mill machinery and the number of shifts this machinery normally works, we are of the opinion that the requirements of spare parts will be of the order of 10 per cent in terms of value of the total requirement of machinery. Since the total requirement of machinery is in the region of Rs. 3 crores a year on an average, the annual requirements of spare parts will be about Rs. 30 lacs. This is our estimate of requirements during the remaining part of the Second Plan. In the Third and Fourth Plan periods, however, the requirement will be still higher. We think that in the Third Plan period, the requirements of spare parts will be 15 per cent and in the Fourth Plan period, they will be 20 per cent of the value of the total requirements of machinery. A list showing the more important items of spare parts of modern drawing and spinning machinery which are now being allowed to be imported is given in Appendix 33.

95. Another list showing the major items of stores including items like motors and starters is given at Appendix 34. The value of the annual requirements of these items is estimated at Rs.  $627 \cdot 15$  lacs. We understand that all these items are available in India.

96. Capacity of the existing units for manufacturing jute mill machinery— There are at present three units—The Britannia Engineering Co. Ltd., The Lagan Jute Machinery Co. Private Ltd. and the Textile Machinery Corporation Ltd.—which are engaged in the production of light yarn sliver spinning frame which is the only item of modern machinery now produced in India. These units are all working in collaboration with one or the other of the three principal jute mill machinery manufacturers in the U.K. As a result of this development, it has been possible to stop the import of spinning frames except those which are required to produce heavy yarn. A statement showing the licensed capacity of these three units and their actual production is given at Appendix 35. The appendix would show that the present licensed capacity is for the production of 660 spinning frames per year. Against this licensed capacity, the actual production in the past has been as follows—

	Year					No. o fram fac	of spinning es manu- ctured
1954	••		••	• •	••	••	6
1955	••	••	••	••	••	••	11
1956	• •	••		••	••	••	56
1957		••	••	••		••	138
1958	• •	••	••	••	••	• •	170
1959	(upto May)	••	••	••	••	• •	117

97. The present position is that none of the three units manufactures all the components it requires and has to import quite a number of them from abroad. Two of the units—Britannia and Texmaco—however, claimed that they were in a position to manufacture spinning frames with 15-per cent imported components, while the third Lagan—Stated that it could reduce the percentage of imported components to 20 after installation of the necessary capital equipment. We examined the extent to which the manufacture of the components now imported could be developed in India. A list showing the items of components which are now imported and also those the manufacture of which can be progressively developed in India is given in Appendix 36.

98. It seems that except in the case of one—The Lagan Jute Machinery Co. Private Ltd.—there exists a large idle capacity in the other two units. There is ample scope to utilise this idle capacity in developing the manufacture of the other items of modern machinery required by the industry.

99. Our enquiry reveals that the capacity available with the various engineering works round about Calcutta is sufficient to meet the future demand of the jute mill machinery manufacturing units for castings and forgings. 100. There are also a number of small units which are engaged in the production of different items of spare parts and accessories for the old type of jute mill machinery. One of the more important of these units also manufactures some items of components which are required for the assembly of spinning frames by the bigger units. It seems that when the manufacture of modern jute mill machinery is fully developed in India, these small units will be in a position to undertake the manufacture of a good number of components which will be required to assemble those machines on the basis of sub-contracting.

101. Additional capacity required to meet the increased machinery requirements —As we have stated earlier, a large part of the manufacturing capacity is lying idle and this can be usefully utilised in developing the manufacture of other items of modern machinery which will be required during the remaining period of the Second Plan and also during the Third and Fourth Plans. The details of the machinery required in terms of quantity and value have already been given in Appendix 32 as mentioned in paragraph 92 above. It is worthwhile mentioning here that the units which are presently engaged in the manufacture of light yarn sliver spinning frames will be running short of work by the end of the Second Plan and it will then be possible for them to utilise most of the machine tools already installed in their works for the manufacture of new items of modern machinery. The extra items of capital equipment which these units will need are those detailed in Appendix 37. The value of this additional capital equipment, as shown in the Appendix, is Rs. 57 lacs.

102. Although we have not attempted to make an assessment of the estimated requirement of roll forming and roll feeding equipments which are almost universally used with modern carding machinery and to some extent with drawing machinery, there is no doubt that there will be a large reqirement of these equipments during the period under review. One unit in Calcutta is already engaged in the production of roll forming equipment of simpler tyes. Our enquiry reveals that the manufacture of these equipments can be easily developed in India and that it will not require the installation of any major item of capital equipment.

103. Recommendations—(1) We are of the opinion that there is no need to establish any new manufacturing unit to meet the additional requirements of modern machinery and spare parts and recommend that, in the first place, attempts should be made to utilise the capacity which is still lying idle and secondly that the existing units should be allowed to expand further to the extent necessary. At the same time, care should be taken to see that there is no duplication in capacity. This will ensure the maximum utilisation of the capacity which already exists.

(2) We recommend that the additional capital equipment required to augment the existing manufacturing capacity should be allowed to be installed before the end of the Second Five Year Plan so that the manufacture of the entire range of modern machinery is developed with the commencement of the Third Five Year Plan. This will enable the industry to go ahead with its scheme of modernisation without any difficulty.

(3) We think that the increased capacity which will be available by the end of the Second Plan will be sufficient to meet the additional requirements of

modern machinery during the Third and Fourth Five Year Plans. In other words the need for the installation of any more capital equipment during the Third and Fourth Five Year Plan periods should not arise.

(4) We are of the view that it will be possible for the units engaged in the manufacture of modern machinery to develop the manufacture of spare parts also which the industry will need by way of replacement. Accordingly, we recommend that whenever a unit takes up the manufacture of a new item of machinery, it should be pursuaded to take up simultaneously the manufacture of some items of replacement spares also.

(5) High priority should be given by the Government to the jute mill machinery industry in respect of allotment of raw materials like steel, pig iron etc., so as to enable the machinery manufacturers to keep pace with the progress of modernisation.

(6) The manufacturing programme of the units should be so phased that the manufacturing units are in a position to reduce the percentage of imported components to the barest minimum within the shortest possible period. This period should not normally exceed three years. We think that this time limit will be sufficient.

(7) The import of modern machinery as well as spare parts should be so regulated that the indigenous manufacturers do not feel any difficulty in selling their items of manufacture. So long as the existing manufacturing capacity is not fully developed to meet the requirements of all types of modern machinery and spare parts, their import should continue to be allowed to the extent of which the demand is not met by indigenous sources.

(8) Finally, we suggest that the Government may ask the existing units to come up with manufacturing schemes immediately so that the same may be put through by the end of the Second Plan period.

41

# SUPPLEMTARY NOTE ON THE JUTE INDUSTRY

104. Improvement in the outlook for the Jute Industry—Part V of this report dealing with the Jute Industry was drafted on the basis of the report of the Working Group on Jute Industry which was submitted in June 1959. Since then, the outlook for the Jute Industry has considerably improved. The Industry which was working with 12½ per cent of its looms sealed at that time, has found it possible to unseal 3½ per cent of its looms since then. Production, exports and internal consumption of jute goods were all considerably higher in 1959-60 than in the previous year. The statistics of production and consumption since the beginning of the Second Five Year Plan are reproduced below:—

Ye	ar			Production	Consumption Exports Internal Total consumption			
1956-57	••			1,115.5	893.8	181.0	1,074.8	
1957-58	••	••	••	1,095-1	849 7	$193 \cdot 7$	$1,043 \cdot 4$	
1958-59	••			1,101.9	791.8	$214 \cdot 2$	1,006.0	
1959-60	••	•••	••	1,119•6	849-3	$242 \cdot 7$	1,092.0	

(Figures are in thousand tons)

105. Revised estimate of production of jute goods in the Third Plan—As both exports and internal consumption are improving, it may be reasonably expected that if world economic conditions continue to be favourable the level of exports by the end of the Second Plan will be about 9,00,000 tons and internal consumption at least 2,50,000 tons. With increases in both agricultural and industrial production in India and the world, it may be predicted that the rising trend in the requirement of jute goods will be maintained during the Third Plan period. It seems that exports and internal consumption of jute goods during the Third Plan period will be of the following order—

/**1**031

				(Fig	ures are in thou	sand tons)
Ye	ar			Exports	Internal Consumption	Total Production
1961-62	••	••	••	920	280	1.200
1962-63	• •	••	••	940	310	1.250
1963-64	••	••	••	960	340	1.300
1964-65	••	••	• •	980	370	1.350
1965-66	••	••	••	1,000	400	1,400

If this estimate proves to be correct, all the looms in the industry would have to be unsealed within the Third Plan period. It goes without saying that this increase in production can be achieved only if supply of adequate raw material is ensured. In this connection, we understand that the Third Plan target for jute production suggested by the Ministry of Agriculture is 65 lakh bales. This along with the expected output of about 20 lakh bales of mesta should be sufficient to meet the requirement of increased jute goods production. 106. Revised estimate of requirements of jute machinery—Assuming that the increase in production will be as indicated above, the revised estimate of the requirement of modern preparatory and spinning machinery would be as given in the following statement—

	Machinery		Total red	quirement	t 7		Balance					
Sərial No.			period of the Second Plan and sleo during the Third Plan		Already	licensed	Total Nos		Value in ]	Rs. lacs	Remarks	
			Fine	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Fine	Coarse		
1	Breaker Card	••			• •'	• •					l. Old machinery re-	
2 3 4 5 6	Finisher Card First Drawing Frame Second Drawing Frame Finisher Drawing Frame Sliver Spinning Frame	••	85 160 240 1,100	65 180 350	33 40 68	3 3 31 69	52 120 172 1,100	62 149 281	20.80 43.20 61.92 550.00	24.80  53.64 140.50	<ol> <li>Novated and used.</li> <li>Old machinery renovated and used in most cases. It has been assumed that the number of new machinery required will be about 35 per cent of the total requirement.</li> <li>As in 1 above.</li> <li>As in 2 above.</li> <li>Sliver spinning frames other than those required to produce period.</li> </ol>	
									675 • 92	218.94	weft yarn are pro- duced in India.	
				<u> </u>			Total	* * 	894	·86	· ····	

Estimated Requirement of Modern Preparatory and Spinning Machinery during the remaining period of the Second Plan and also during the Third Plan

M/P215MofC&I-5

43

From the above statement, it would appear that the value of the preparatory and spinning machinery required by the end of the Third Plan would be Rs. 894.86 lacs. According to the previous estimates given in paragraph 92, the total requirements of jute machinery were worked out at Rs. 3,788.57 lacs of which the preparatory and spinning machinery items total up to Rs. 830.08 lacs and the weaving machinery to Rs. 2,958.49 lacs. The revised estimates for preparatory and spinning machinery are thus not far different from the previous estimates in value. But the important point to note is that whereas the previous estimate of Rs. 830.08 lacs was for the requirements of preparatory and spinning machinery by the end of the Fourth Plan, the revised estimate of Rs. 894.86 lacs is for requirements by the end of the Third Plan. As regards machinery required for the modernisation of the weaving section, the position is not altered. The Committee do not visualize that the process of modernisation could be completed earlier than envisaged before and therefore, the previous estimate of Rs. 2,958.49 lacs by the end of the Fourth Plan stands.

107. At present, the preparatory and spinning machinery installed in the industry supplies all the yarn required for the sacking and hessian looms and also feeds the wide looms, 620 of which have already been installed and are working. But when all the looms which are sealed at present have been unsealed, there will not be sufficient yarn left for the wide looms. In that case, additional preparatory and spinning machinery would have to be installed to feed them. There are plans to instal some more wide looms in the industry in the immediate future. The number of preparatory and spinning machines required to feed all the installed wide looms may be estimated as indicated bebelow—

Seria No	l Machinery			Nos. (Fine)		
1.	Finisher Card			·	10	
2.	Second Drawing Frame	••	••	••	20	
3.	<b>Finisher Drawing Frame</b>	••	••	••	30	
4.	Sliver Spinning Frame	••	••	••	160	

Wide looms are assumed to be working in three shifts and others in a single shift.

108. The progress of modernisation up to the spinning stage has also been reviewed in this context. On 31st March 1960, the position was that a total number of 2,64,928 modern sliver spinning spindles—2,21,056 on the fine side and 43,872 on the coarse side—were installed and working in mills belonging to 58 out of 82 mill companies. It means that about 66 per cent of the installed looms are now being fed by sliver spun yarn.

109. Summary of Conclusions and recommendations—Our conclusions and recommendations are summarised as under—

### A. The Cotton Textile Industry-

(I) The population of country is estimated at 400, 440 and 480 millions and the per capita consumption of cotton cloth at  $17 \cdot 5$ , 19 and 21 yards at the end of the Second, Third and Fourth Plan periods respectively. The export target is taken at the constant figure of 800 million yards annually. (*Paragraph* 22). (II) On the basis of these estimates of population, per capital consumption and exports, the total annual requirements of cotton cloth at the end of the Second, Third and Fourth Plan periods would by 7,800, 9,160 and 10,880 million yards respectively. Since the present production is about 7,125 million yards, the additional requirements would be 675, 1,360 and 1,720 million yards respectively. These additional requirements are allocated to the different sectors producing cloth, namely, mill sector, powerloom sector, handloom sector and amber cloth sector according to the policy adopted by the Government of India. The allocation is as indicated below—

Sector					yards	
				Second Plan	Third Plan	Fourth Plan
Mill Sector				30	370	860
Powerloom Sector	••	••		120	60	
Handloom Sector		••	••	300	930	860
Amber Cloth	• •		••	225		••
		Total	••	675	1,360	1,720
						1 00

(Paragraph 22).

(Allocation of cloth in million)

(III) On the basis of the additional production of cloth to be obtained from the different sectors, the annual requirements of textile machinery have been calculated. The requirements in respect of some important items will be as shown below—

					Annual r expan	equirements nsion as wel replaceme	s both for ll as for nt
Serial Item of mach No.		chine	ry		Last two years of the Second Plan	Third Plan	Fourth Plan
1. Card	ing Engines	•••			1,400	1,230	2,040
2. Ring	Frames	• •	••	••	1,440	1,325	1,840
3. Plain	Looms	••	••	••	2,475	1,650	1,225
4. Auto	matic Looms		••	••	3,000	4,700	8,250

The value of the entire requirements of spinning, weaving and processing machinery including stores items is estimated at Rs. 2,291.315 lacs, Rs. 2,217.270 lacs and Rs. 2,998.735 lacs annually during the Second, Third and Fourth Plan periods respectively. (*Paragraphs 23 and 28*).

(IV) The textile machinery industry in India is self-sufficient so far as certain items of textile machinery are concerned. Taking an overall picture, however, it may be stated that the industry can at present cater to the extent of 60 per cent of the requirements of machinery required for the cotton textile industry. After the fresh schemes for the manufacture of new items of machinery which are under implementation have been completed, 75 to 80 per cent of the requirements excepting certain items would be met indigenously. (*Paragraph 14*).

(V) The Committee are of the view that installation of additional capacity for the manufacture of cotton textile machinery should be limited to the units which are already engaged in that line. It is on this assumption that the requirement of additional capital equipment has been worked out. (*Paragraph 30*).

(VI) The total additional capital equipment which would be required by textile machinery manufacturers by the end of the Fourth Plan is estimated at Rs. 9.01 crores. (*Paragraph 34*).

#### B. The Silk Industry—

(I) The annual production of raw silk in India is estimated at 28 lao pounds by the end of the Second Plan, 35 lac pounds by the end of the Third Plan and 38 to 41 lac pounds by the end of the Fourth Plan. The production of silk cloth would accordingly range from 25 million yards to 34 million yards during the plan periods. (*Paragraph 39*).

(II) 1,000 additional looms will have to be installed in the country during the Third and Fourth Plans along with the necessary preparatory and finishing machinery. Besides, a good deal of modernisation will also be necessary during those plan periods. The value of silk machinery required annually for expansion and replacement during the Third and Fourth Plans is estimated at Rs. 17.7 lacs and Rs. 17.5 lacs respectively. (*Paragraphs 42 and 43*).

(III) There is no concern solely engaged in the manufacture of silk machinery. A large number of machines are similar to those required for the cotton textile industry. The capacity proposed to be built up for the latter would, therefore, meet the requirements of the silk industry also. Some machinery like the testing equipment, etc., would have to be imported. (*Paragraphs 38 and 44*).

#### C. Woollen Industry—

(I) The capacity installed at present for the manufacture of woollen/ worsted cloth is  $37 \cdot 2$  million yards. The peresent production is, however, only about 18 million yards and it is expected to rise to 20 million yards by the end of the Second Plan and to 30 million yards by the end of the Third Plan. No additional capacity is, therefore, required for woollen and worsted cloth during the Second and Third Plans. A similar remark applies to woollen/ worsted and shoddy yarn also. (*Paragraphs 45, 54 and 56*).

(II) Additional capacity is required for the production of wool tops and shoddy wool. Wool tops are necessary for the manufacture of worsted cloth while shoddy wool is a raw material for shoddy yarn. (*Paragraphs 49, 51 and 58*).

(III) Machinery required for wool tops is new to this country and will have to be manufactured in collaboration with foreign manufacturers. The annual requirements of this machinery during the Second and Third Plan periods are estimated at Rs. 202.958 lacs and Rs. 83.02 lacs respectively. Machinery for shoddy wool already exists in this country and can be utilised with certain additions. (*Paragraphs 50 and 58*).

(IV) The machinery installed in the woollen industry is old and needs renovation on an appreciable scale. The annual requirements of machinery for replacement during each of the Second, Third and Fourth Plans are estimated at Rs.  $232 \cdot 3$  lacs. This includes the requirements during the Second and Third Plans of additional machinery for shoddy wool and for processing which, however, are not large. The Committee have not fixed targets for the Fourth Plan. The requirements of machinery for expansion during the Fourth Plan are, therefore, not calculated. (*Paragraphs 48, 57 and 58*).

(V) The existing capacity for manufacturing woollen machinery in this country is negligible. The total capital equipment required for the manufacture of woollen machinery is estimated at Rs. 38.78 lacs. (*Paragraphs 55 and 59*).

(VI) Woollen machinery being somewhat akin to cotton textile machinery, it is recommended that the cotton textile machinery manufacturers be invited to include woollen machinery also in their manufacturing programme. (*Para*graph 60).

#### D. Synthetic Fibre or Art Silk Industry-

(I) The present per capita consumption of art silk fabrics in India is 1.37 yards. The per capita consumption is expected to rise to 1.5, 2 and 3 yards respectively by the end of the Second, Third and Fourth Five Year Plans. The annual requirement of art silk fabrics at the end of the three plan periods would accordingly be 600, 880 and 1440 million yards respectively. (*Paragraph 61*).

(II) The present weaving capacity installed in the country would be sufficient to meet the increasing requirements of art silk fabrics during the Second and Third Five Year Plans. Additional weaving capacity would be required only during the Fourth Plan period. For replacement, however, machinery would be required during the Third Plan also. (*Paragraph 66*).

(III) The requirements of preparatory, weaving and processing machinery and maintenance parts and stores during the Third and Fourth Plans are estimated at Rs.  $229 \cdot 090$  lacs and Rs.  $589 \cdot 066$  lacs annually respectively. (*Para*graph 68).

(IV) The present capacity for manufacturing art silk machinery is not sufficient. The additional capacity required has been included while working out the requirements of capital equipment for the Cotton Textile Machinery Industry. (*Paragraphs 34 and 69*).

(V) The increased production of art silk fabrics will necessitate the supply of a larger quantity of filament yarn and staple fibre also. The quantity of 1440 million yards of art silk fabrics which is expected to be consumed annually at the end of the Fourth Plan will require 288 million pounds of yarn. Keeping 30 million pounds for ancillary industries, the total requirement of yarn will be 318 million pounds. (*Paragraph 70*). (VI) The present capacity for the production of yarn and fibre is insufficient to meet the requirement of 318 million pounds. Additional capacity will, therefore, be required during the Third and the Fourth Plan periods. It is estimated that additional plants worth about Rs. 96 crores will be required by the end the Fourth Plan for the manufacture of the necessary quantities of filament yarn, staple fibre, rayon tyre yarn and cellophane. Out of these, plants worth about Rs. 83 crores could be manufactured in India. The capital equipment required for the manufacture of these plants is estimated at Rs. 6 erores to Rs. 7 crores. (*Paragraphs 71' to 74*).

E. Jute Industry-

(I) The present production of jute goods in India is round about 11 lac tons with  $12\frac{1}{2}$ % of the looms sealed. (*Paragraphs 80 and 81*).

(II) The annual requirement and production of jute goods by the end of the Second Plan is estimated at 11.5 lac tons. (*Paragraph 85*).

(III) Demand for jute goods will increase further during the Third and Fourth Plan periods. The annual demand is expected to increase from 11.5lac tons at the end of the Second Plan to 12.4 lac tons at the end of the Third Plan and to 13.8 lac tons at the end of the Fourth Plan.

The additional demand will be met by unsealing 5% of the looms during the Third Plan and the balance  $7\frac{1}{2}$ % during the Fourth Plan. Installation of additional weaving capacity would not be necessary. (*Paragraphs 86 and 87*).

(IV) The Industry, however, requires large scale mcdernisation. This modernisation must be completed by the end of the Fourth Plan. (*Paragraph* 87).

(V) The total requirements of machinery required for modernisation by the end of the Fourth Plan are estimated at Rs. 3788.57 lacs. (*Paragraph* 92).

(VI) Three units are at present engaged in the manufacture of jute mill machinery but none of them is self-sufficient. All of them have to import a large number of components. (*Paragraphs 96 and 97*).

(VII) The Committee are of the opinion that the three units which are engaged in the manufacture of jute mill machinery can be developed to manufacture the entire range of machinery required for the modernisation of the industry. No new unit need be established for this purpose. (*Paragraphs* 101 and 103).

(VIII) The additional capital equipment which would be required by the three units to manufacture the requirements of jute mill machinery is estimated at Rs. 57 lacs. (*Paragraph 101*).

(IX) The Committee are of the view that the entire additional capital equipment should be installed by the end of the Second Plan so that the manufacture of the entire range of machinery is developed with the commencement of the Third Plan. (*Paragraph 103*).

F. Supplementary Note on Jute Industry\_ .

(I) The outlook for the Jute Industry has considerably improved during recent months. The industry which was working with  $12\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of its looms sealed in June 1959 has found it possible to unseal  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of its

looms since then. Internal consumption and exports of jute goods are both rising and, it is expected, will continue to rise during the Third Plan period in view of the increasing agricultural and industrial production in India and the World. Whereas previously the Committee had estimated the annual requirement and production of jute goods in India at 12.4 lac tons and 13.8 lac tons at the end of the Third and Fourth Five Year Plans respectively, they now feel that the annual requirement of jute goods at the end of the Third Plan itself may be about 14 lac tons. In that case, all the looms which are sealed at present will have to be unsealed within the Third Plan period. (*Paragraphs 104 and 105*).

(II) In view of this improvement in the outlook for the industry, the estimate of requirements of jute machinery will be altered. According to previous estimates, the requirements of preparatory and spinning machinery were Rs. 830.08 lacs by the end of the Fourth Plan. Now, according to revised estimates, the requirements of preparatory and spinning machinery will be Rs. 894.86 lacs by the end of the Third Plan. No. estimate of preparatory and spinning machinery has been made for the Fourth Plan. As for veaving machinery, the previous estimate was Rs. 2958.49 lacs by the end of the Fourth Plan. This estimate stands as it is. (*Paragraph 106*).

(III) After the industry has unsealed all the looms which are sealed at present, there will be shortage of yarn for the wide looms which are already working and which are likely to be installed in future. In that case, some additional preparatory and spinning machinery would be required to feed the wide looms. (*Paragraph 107*).

110. General Remarks of the Committee—In their letter appointing the Standing Committee, the Government of India had desired that the final report should be submitted within a period of four months after the constitution of the Committee. The report, however, has taken a longer time. It is obvious that a report of this nature entails the collection of detailed information and data from a number of sources. Moreover, there was the difficulty of getting together several technical experts from different places for discussing the salient points connected with the preparation of this report. In the circumstances, some delay was inevitable. All the same, it is regretted.

111. Acknowledgments—We wish to place on record the full co-operation and the valuable assistance received from the Textile Commissioner, the Officers of the Development Wing and the various Federations and Associations in Bombay and Calcutta. We are indebted to all of them.

We also wish to place on record our appreciation of the excellent work done by the Secretary of the Committee and by the Convenors and the members of the various working groups who spared their valuable time for collecting the necessary information and preparing the reports.

K.K. BIRLA, Chairman J.C. AGARWAL R.G. CHANDORKAR A.N. GHOSE D.P. GOENKA

# 50

B.D. HALL S.R. JAIPURIA A.N. KAPOOR N. MAJUMDAR J.C. MORTON A. MOZOOMDAR S.C. NUNDY P.R. RAMKRISHNAN C.B.G. RAO A. SAMBAMOORTY K.L. SHAH J.K. SRIVASTAVA A. VENKATESIAH, Secretary.

# 51

# ÀPPENDICES 1, 2, 3 & 3A

Appendicés 1,  $\hat{2}$  and 3 are the reports of the three Working Groups and Appendix 3A is the Supplementary Note on the Jute Industry. These appendices are given in Volume II of the Standing Committee's report.

#### APPENDIX 4

Minutes of the First Meeting of the Standing Committee on Machinery Manufacture for Textiles and Synthetic Fibre Industries held on the 16th March 1959 in Room No. 135, Udyog Bhavan, New Delhi

#### PRESENT

#### Shri K.K. BIRLA, Chairman

#### Members

- 1. Shri N. Majumdar
- 2. Shri S.C. NUNDY
- 3. Dr. A.N. KAPOOR
- 4. Shri S. PAUL
- 5. Shri J.C. MORTON
- 6. Shri J.C. AGABWAL
- 7. Sri C. B. GUNDU RAO
- 8. Shri KANTILAL SHAH
- 9. Shri P.R. RAMKRISHNA
- 10. Shri A. VENKATESIAH, Development Officer (Industrial Machinery Dte.) (Secretary).

By Special Invitation-

1. Dr. B.D. Kalelkar, Senior Industrial Adviser.

2. Shri Chandorkar.

1. The Chairman welcomed the members to the first meeting of the Standing Committee and before proceeding with the regular work of the Committee he requested Dr. Kalelkar, Seinor Industrial Adviser (Engg.) to address the Members.

2. Dr. Kalelkar opened his remarks by stating that when the Development Wing, after the end of the First Five Year Plan period, prepared the estimates of the requirements of industrial machinery for the Second Five Year Plan period, he had realised how difficult it was to make a correct assessment of the same. Considering the developments that were envisaged for the Third and Fourth Plans, he was fully aware of the considerable magnitude of the work that was involved. He further felt that it was only in the fitness of things that the specialists in the various fields should be associated with this heavy task of preparing the report as per the terms of reference entrusted to them. In pursuance of this idea the Government had constituted six committees for different Engineering Industries and they were all required to submit reports within a period of four months. He briefly outlined the way in which the Committee could start on the work and stated that in the case of Textile Machinery Industry the tasks would be of a two fold nature. Firstly the machinery requirements of the Third and Fourth Plan periods will have to be determined having in view the targets that were to be fixed for these periods and in this connection he drew the attention of the Members to the note sent to all the members by Shri L. K. Jha (Additional Secretary, Ministry of Commerce and Industry).

After having visualised the targets to be reached during the Third and Fourth Plan periods, it would then be necessary to determine the requirements of the various items of machinery to achieve those targets. While doing so a due provision should be made for the modern trends and development of new techniques in this industry. The second task for this Committee would then be to make an assessment of the requirements by way of machinery and equipment to manufacture such of those specialised items of machinery in the Textile Industry and for this he was confident that the vast experience and expert knowledge that was available in this Committee would stand them in good stead. He also emphasised that due prominence should be given to spare parts requirements of this industry.

Answering a point raised by Mr. Majumdar that particularly in the case of Textile Industry it would be extremely difficult to forecast the demands in the Fourth Plan period, Dr. Kalelkar mentioned that while he no doubt realised the difficulties and the risk involved in making such assessments, he felt, however that it would be necessary for this Committee also to fall in line with what was being done by the other Committees. Since they are also making in a very broad way the assessment of the demands for the Fourth Plan, this Committee also may indicate the same on the basis of the trends of increase assessed for the Third Plan.

3. The Chairman then addressed the Members and stated at the outset that the time limit of four months prescribed by the Government for the final submission of the report was indeed very tight. He, therefore, requested the members to express their views as to the best course to be adopted so that they may present as comprehensive a report as possible covering all the points mentioned in terms of reference. He further stated that for assessing the requirements of the Textile Industry, consideration should primarily be given for

- (a) increase in population;
- (b) the expected progress in the living standards and the consequent assessment of per capita consumption;
- (c) export programme envisaged for the textile industry.

There was then a general discussion on the various issues arising out of the terms of reference.

4. Shri S. C. Nundy suggested that taking into consideration the several complicated issues involved in fixing the targets for the Third and Fourth Plan periods, it would perhaps be more advisable to first fix an economic unit for each section of the industry and then work out the quantitative requirement of machinery required for that standard economic unit. By way of illustration he suggested that for the Cotton Textile Industry say, 20,000 spindles could be considered as an economic unit and similarly for the jute industry a capacity of 500 looms. After some discussion on the subject the Chairman suggested that this was quite a good idea and may be taken up again at a later stage.

5. The Chairman then suggested that in view of the very little time at the disposal of the Committee, it would be desirable to constitute study groups for each branch in the industry. Shri Nundy favoured the formation of there or four working groups and suggested that they could very advantageously be set up in three centres such as Bombay, Bangalore and Calcutta so that all the issues may be exhaustively studied. Several members expressed their views on this and the Chairman finally decided that three working groups may be constituted but, before they can start their work on an agreed pattern, useful information already available with the Development Wing, the Textile Commissioner's Office and the Jute Commissioner's Office may be made available to the Members.

6. Shri Majumdar then circulated to all the Members a note he had prepared on the Cotton Textile Industry and briefly explained the main contents. In the light of the day's discussions he also agreed to supplement this note with additional information on Silk and Woollen Industry. It was then decided that the following notes should be sent to the Secretary before 4th April 1959-

- (i) Note on Cotton Textiles and Silk and Woollen Industry by Shri Majumdar.
- (ii) Note on Jute Textiles by Shri Paul.
- (iii) Note on Rayon Industry by Dr. Kapoor.

7. The Chairman also suggested that in order to elicit the views of the representative Associations in the Textile Industry letters may be addressed by the Secretary to the following federations—

- 1. Federation of Millowners' Association, Sir Vithaldas Chambers, 16, Apollo Street, Fort, Bombay.
- 2. Indian Jute Mills' Association, Royal Exchange, Calcutta.
- 3. The Federation of Woollen Manufacturers, J. K. Building, Dougall Road, Ballard Estate, Bombay.
- 4. Silk and Art Silk Mills Association, 78, Vir Nariman Road, Bombay 1.

The Chairman further desired that it must be clearly indicated in the letters that replies were to be sent before 4-4-1959.

8. The Chairman accepted the suggestion of Shri N. Majumdar that Shri Chandorkar be co-opted as a Member of this Committee. Shri Paul then suggested the inclusion of one representative from the Jute Mills and one from the Jute Machinery Manufacturers. The Chairman agreed to this and stated that he would personally consult the President of the respective Associations for the names of the individuals and then they would be co-opted for the Committee.

9. It was decided that the next meeting be held in Bombay on the 14th April 1959 at 11 a.m. in the office of the Textile Commissioner.

#### APPENDIX 5

Minutes of the Second Meeting of the Standing Committee of Machinery Manufacture (Textiles) and Synthetic Fibre Industries Held in the Committee Room of the Textile Commissioner's Office, Bombay, on 14-4-1959

#### PRESENT

- 1. Shri K.K. Birla (Chairman).
  - 2. Shri N. Majumdar.

3. Shri S. Paul.

- 4. Shri S. C. Nundy.
- 5. Shri A. N. Kapoor.
- 6. Shri R. G. Chandorkar.
- 7. Shri A. Venkatesiah (Secretary).
- 8. Shri C. B. G. Rao.
- 9. Shri J. C. Morton.
- 10. Shri J. C. Aggarwal.
- 11. Shri D. P. Goenka.
- 12. Shri Kantilal Shah.
- 13. Shri S. Jaipuria.
- 14. Shri G. R. Joshi.

Before commencing the day's deliberations Shri K. K. Birla introduced Shri Goenka as a new Member of the Committee and in welcoming him stated that his wide knowledge and experience in the Jute Industry would be of very great service to this Committee.

In view of the fact that the final report of this Standing Committee has to be submitted to the Government by the first week of July 1959, the Chairman stated that the draft report in its final form, should be ready at least a month earlier. Having this in view he desired that the Working Groups, which are to be constituted during the course of the day, would have to finalise their report much earlier so that the consolidated report from all the three Working Groups may be placed before the Committee well in time.

To facilitate the Working Groups in the preparation of their reports, it was necessary that the main Committee should give them certain general guidance regarding the pattern in which the report has to be presented and the main data on which the calculations of the requirements would have to be based.

The Chairman desired that the report from each Working Group should essentially consist of three parts. The first part would deal with factual statements relating to the present position of the particular industry. The second part should explain clearly the basis of approach for the targets that would be fixed for each plan period and the third part should contain detailed statements regarding the requirements of machinery that would be necessary to manufacture the items of equipment envisaged in part II above.

The Chairman next proceeded to the consideration of the notes prepared by Shri Majumdar, Dr. Kapoor and Shri Paul. Before requesting Shri Majumdar to address the Members on the salient points of his note, the Chairman desired to pay a handsome compliment for the very valuable information given by him and he very much appreciated the thorough manner in which the data has been presented. He also desired that the notes on the Rayon and the Jute Industry should generally fall in line with the pattern followed in this note.

Shri Majumdar then explained the contents of his note and all the members participated in the discussions that followed.

The Chairman then suggested that the Committee should now take up for consideration the following three important points-

- (a) The population at the end of each plan period.
- (b) The per capita consumption of cloth during the above three plan periods.
- (c) The export quota to be taken into consideration while fixing the target for each plan.

During the discussions on the above points, the Chairman enlightened the Members with information and the statistical data extracted from several authoritative publications like the monthly statistical bulletins published by the Government of India. Since the per capita consumption of cloth depended not only on the availability of the cloth but also on the purchasing power, the Chairman gave the following figures for the information of the members-

The actual production in the 3 sectors during the past few years has been as under--

Year		Millm ade	Handloom	Powerloom	Total
 1955	••	5094	1480	272	6847
1956		5306	1509	278	7093
1957	۰.	5317	1643	303	7263
1958		4488	1624	296	6408
(Jan—Nov.)					

Cloth Production in Million Yards

The per capita availability of cloth during the same period.

t

Year	Popu- lation in mil- lions	Total produc- tion in million yards.	Im- ports in mil- lion yds.	Ex- ports in mil- lion yds.	Deli- veries for other pur- poses in mil- lion yds.	Avail- ability of cloth for civil require- ments in million yds.	Per capita avail- ability in million yards
1955	377	6847	6	873	29	5951	15.8
1956	381	7093	13	804	<b>27</b>	6275	16.5
1957	385	7263	12	795	27	6453	16.8
1958	387	6408 ·	11	490	20	5909	• •
(Jan-N	ov.)	•		·	•	·, ·	1

				Percenta	ge increase
	1950-51	1955-56	1960-61	1951—56	1956—61
1. National income (in Rs. crores at 1952-53 prices)	9110	10800	13480	18 per cent	25 per cent
2. Per capita income (Rs.)	253	281	331	11 per cent	per cent

The expected increase in National and per capita income during the First and Second Plans is indicated below—

Working Groups-

		Population	Per capita consumption	Export targets
		million	yards	million yds
For 2nd Plan Period	••	400	17.5	800
For 3rd Paln Period	•••	430	18.5	800
For 4th Plan Period	••	460	21.0	800

The consideration of the Rayon Industry was taken up next and Dr. Kapoor explained briefly the contents of his note. He further desired to have from Shri Majumdar the data regarding the Rayon/Staple fibre processing industry.

Mr. Majumdar stated that the Art Silk Industry is generally considered as a luxury industry and this industry depends very greatly on imported raw materials. Therefore, the targets for this industry would have to be worked out having these in the background. He stated that there are 45,000 Powerlooms in this industry that have been authorised and there are quite a number of unauthorised looms also. These 45,000 looms are today running a little less than 14 shifts per day. Mr. Majumdar stated that he has given the data required by Dr. Kapoor in his second note circulated to the members and explained the same in details. He felt that so far as the 3rd Plan is concerned an increase of 20 per cent may be taken for fixing up the targets. So far as weaving section is concerned the productive capacity is considered sufficient and no additional capacity need be visualised for the Second or Third Five Year Plan. The requirements of machinery would, therefore, be only for replacement purposes. The Chairman then requested Dr. Kapoor to take a note of the above data given by Shri Majumdar and desired that the Working Group should prepare the report on the same lines as in the case of the cotton textile industry.

Shri Majumdar next dealt with the requirements of woollen industry and stated that the necessary details were given in his note. It was generally agreed that the target of the requirements would be fixed on the same basis as was arrived at for the cotton textile industry. The discussion on Shri Paul's note was taken up next. It was observed that the targets for the different plan periods for the jute industry cannot be determined in the same way as in the case of the cotton textiles as the trend of consumption was not directly related to the population but to other factors.

Shri Paul explained the salient points about his note and after some discussion it was decided that the Working Group should prepare their note taking into consideration the modernisation programme in the jute industry and the trends of export market.

The Chairman next announced the formation of the following Working Groups-

I. Working Group for Textiles (Cotton, Woollen and Silk)— Shri R. G. Chandorkar (Convenor). Shri N. Majumdar. Shri Kantilal Shah—M/s. Vasant Industrial Engg. Works, Bombay. Shri J. C. Aggarwal Shri J. C. Morton.
N. M. M. Shri Kakatkar. Shri S. C. Nundy.

II. Working Group for Jute Industry-Shri S. Paul (Convenor). Shri D. P. Goenka. Shri S. C. Nundy.

III. Working Group for Synthetic Fibre-Dr. A. N. Kapoor (Convenor). Shri Parikh. Shri Lalkaka. Shri D. D. Vora, Asstt. Director (Textiles).

The convenors were, however, empowered to co-opt such other members as they felt necessary in each case.

Shri K. K. Birla requested the Convenors of the Working Groups to briskly go ahead with the preparation of the reports and suggested that tentatively this Committee will next meet at Calcutta on the 23rd June at the meeting hall of I.J.M.A. at 11 a.m.

#### **APPENDIX 6**

#### Minutes of the Third Meeting of the Standing Committee for Machinery Manufacture (Textiles) held on 5-8-1959 at 10-30 A. M. at No. 8, India Exchange Place, Calcutta

#### PRESENT

#### 1. Shri K. K. Birla-(Chairman)

#### Members

2. Shri N. Majumdar.

3. Shri S. Paul.

- 4. Shri A. N. Kapoor.
  - 5. Shri S. C. Nundy.
  - 6. Shri R. G. Chandorkar.
  - 7. Shri A. Sambamoorty.
  - 8. Shri S. R. Joshi.
  - 9. Shri D. H. Vora.
  - 10. Shri Bryan D. Hall.
  - 11. Shri C. J. Lalkaka.
  - 12. Shri D. P. Goenka.
  - 13. Shri A. N. Ghose.
  - 14. Shri J. L. Behal.
  - 15. Shri C. B. G. Rao.
  - 16. Shri J. C. Aggarwal.
  - 17. Shri A. Venkatesiah (Secretary).

By Special Invitation—

Shri D. S. Joshi-Textile Commissioner, Bombay.

- Absent—
  - 1. Shri J. C. Morton.
  - 2. Shri J. K. Srivastava.
  - 3. Shri Sitaram Jaipuria.
  - 4. Shri Kantilal Shah.
  - 5. Shri P. R. Ramkrishnan.

The Chairman at the outset welcomed Shri D.S. Joshi, the Textile Commissioner, Bombay, and thanked him for having accepted the invitation to attend the meeting. He hoped that Shri Joshi's presence would be very helpful in the deliberations of the Committee.

The Chairman then reviewed the work done by the Committee in its previous two meetings. As the reports of the Working Groups could not be circulated in time to all the members he desired the conveners to briefly explain the salient points of their reports.

Shri Chandorkar explained to the members the main features of the report of the Cotton Textiles Working Group including the silk and the woollen industry. He stated that the report prepared by Shri Sambamoorty on Silk Industry was also included in their report but as the report was received a little late it could not be studied in detail and considered by the working group. M/P215MofC&1-6 Shri Sambamoorty then explained the basis on which he had worked out the figures contained in his report. The Chairman then suggested that the working group may go through the report in detail.

Shri Majumdar suggested that the particular portion relating to the Rayon Industry, covered in the report of Cotton Textiles Working Group, may for the present be deleted and the targets for the art silk fabrics as well as the machinery requirements for the same should be re-examined, after knowing the decisions on these by the Development Council for Art Silk Industry which was scheduled to meet on the 8th August 1959 at Bombay.

The Chairman also observed that there were some differences in the population figures, taken by the Art Silk working group and the Cotton Textiles working group. A discussion then followed as to the correct figures that had to be taken for the final report. During the course of the discussions, Shri Joshi, the Textile Commissioner, expressed his opinion that it would be desirable to approach the target figures for the Textile Industry on a more liberal basis. Considering the very many variable factors that influence the fixation of targets for the Third and Fourth Plan periods, his personal view was that it would be better to indicate the range of requirements of spindles, looms in the different plan periods corresponding to certain specific basic assumptions regarding the per capita consumption of cloth.

In the end the Chairman after taking note of the various points expressed by the members regarding the trends in the rise of the population, the per capita income, suggested that the Committee may adopt the following figures—

Population to be assumed to be 400 million by the end of the 2nd Plan-Population to be assumed to be 440 million by the end of the 3rd Plan. Population to be assumed to be 480 million by the end of the 4th Plan.

The Chairman suggested that in view of the Committee having agreed to base their reports on the above figures, it would be necessary to rework the figures in the different annexures enclosed in the working groups' report. Shri Chandorkar agreed to this and stated that he would call a meeting of his working group shortly.

Shri Paul next briefly explained the note prepared by his working group and there was a general discussion. It was suggested that the production figures given in the note would have to be checked up and revised. The Chairman also suggested that Mr. Paul may prepare a brief synopsis of the conclusions of his working group in a comprehensive form so that the same could be incorporated into the body of the main report to be sent by the Standing Committee to the Government.

Dr. Kapoor then explained the salient features of the report of his working group. Mr. Majumdar suggested that in view of his remarks made earlier Dr. Kapoor may convene a meeting of his working group immediately after the meeting of the Development Council at Bombay so that all the important points on the Rayon side would be considered and whatever overlapping that crept into the present reports could be avoided. The Chairman then suggested that as in the case of the Cotton Textiles working group, a brief summary of the final conclusions arrived at by the group may be given at the end of the report so that this could be incorporated in the final report of the Standing Committee. The Chairman then sated that after the receipt of the final reports from the individual working groups, he would suitably prepare the final report in the proper manner for submission to the Government in consultation with the various conveners and the Secretary. He requested the conveners to expedite their final report and desired that they may be submitted by the end of the month. He indicated that the Standing Committee's report should be submitted to the Government before the end of September 1959 and for this purpose he would be calling a meeting of the Committee as soon as the final report is ready and the date and place of the meeting would be duly intimated.

61

#### **APPENDIX 7**

Minutes of the fourth (Final) Meeting of the Standing Committee for Machinery Manufacture (Textiles) held on 8th April 1960 at 11-30 A.M. at Bombay in the Committee Room of the Office of the Textile Commissioner

#### PRESENT

### 1. Shri K. K. Birla, Chairman

#### Members

2. Shri N. Majumdar.

3. Shri R. G. Chandorkar.

4. Shri Sitaram Jaipuria.

5. Shri Kantilal Shah.

6. Shri D. P. Goenka.

7. Shri J. C. Morton.

8. Shri C. B. G. Rao.

9. Dr. A. N. Kapoor.

10. Shri P. R. Ramkrishnan.

11. Shri A. N. Ghose.

12. Shri A. Venkatesiah, Secretary.

By Special Invitation-

Shri D. S. Joshi, Textile Commissioner, Bombay.

At the outset, the Chairman thanked Shri Joshi, the Textile Commissioner, for having kindly accepted his invitation to be present at the meeting.

The Chairman then stated that the draft report, copies of which were circulated to all the Members, contained a few additional paragraphs written by him purely with a view to clarify certain points which were necessary. He requested the members to express their opinion on the draft report and desired that if they were in agreement with the report as drafted, it could be duly signed. There was next a discussion on this matter and it was suggested that the draft report should be gone into and if the members desired any amendments, they could be considered by the Committee.

Accordingly the draft report was seen through. While considering the portion on Cotton Textiles, Shri N. Majumdar suggested that the following should be added at the end of paragraph 33-

"However this does not include the cost of plant and equipment required for the manufacture of machinery for producing the stores and accessories".

This was agreed to. The Committee also agreed that after paragrah 59, the following should be added---

"The woollen machinery being somewhat akin to cotton textile machinery it would be more economic if the cotton textile machinery making industry were to take up the manufacture of woollen machinery. We would therefore recommend that the cotton textile machinery manufacturers be invited to diversify their production pattern to include woollen machinery also." As regards the portion on Art Silk, Dr. Kapoor stated that he wished to amend a few figures in the light of the decisions arrived at by the Development Council for Art Silk Industry. It was agreed that Dr. Kapoor would send the revised figures to the Secretary. The Chairman pointed out that he had included, in the draft report, an assessment of the value of capital equipment required to manufacture the additional plants that would be necessary to produce the requisite quantity of art silk yarn. The Committee accepted the Chairman's assessment in this behalf.

Lastly, the portion on the Jute Industry was considered. Shri Goenka stated that since the submission of the report by the Working Group on Jute Industry, there had been a substantial change in the outlook of the Jute Industry and that he would very much like to review the position again in the light of the recent discussions held under the Chairmanship of the Minister for Industry. After some discussions, the Chairman requested Shri Goenka to revise the figures and send the amended ones to the Secretary as early as possible.

In the end, the Chairman thanked all the Members for their co-operation and help. He particularly thanked the Conveners for the very efficient way in which they had so successfuly discharged the heavy task entrusted to them.

63

# APPENDIX 8

-

E	Existing	capacity	for t	the man	ufacture	of	Cotton	Textile	Machinery	

Item of Machinery	Name of the Manufacturer	Annual licen- sed capacity including ex- R pansion	Remarks		
1. Blowroom	1. Ramakrishna 2. Textools 3. Texmaco 4. A.T.E.	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	yet gone production.		
	Total	72 "			
2. Carding Engines.	<ol> <li>M.M.C.</li> <li>Textools</li> <li>N. M. M.</li> <li>Texmaco</li> </ol>	1200 Nos. 900 ,, 240 ,, 300 ,, 2640 ,,			
3. Draw Frames.	<ol> <li>Textools</li> <li>Texmaco</li> <li>Ramakrishna</li> <li>Lakshmiratan</li> <li>Ramkrishna</li> <li>Total</li> </ol>	96 frames 83 ,, 25 ,, 36 ,, 48 ,, 288 ,,	Textools so far into pro- ion.		
4. Speed Frames.	<ol> <li>Textools</li> <li>Lakshmiratan</li> <li>Texmaco</li> <li>Ramakrishna</li> </ol>	$\left.\begin{array}{ccc} & 96 \text{ Nos.} \\ 72 & ,, \\ & 160 & ,, \\ & 72 & ,, \end{array}\right\}$	Do.		
5. Ring Frames	Total 1. Textools 2. N. M. M. 3. Texmaco 4. Ramakrishna 5. Lakshmiratan	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	vet gone produc-		
<u></u>	Total	2610 "			

Item of Z Machinery		Name of the Manufacturer	A se ir	nnual ed capa ncludin pensi	licen- city g ex- on	Remarks
6.	Winding	1. Cimmco (H.S.) 2. Textools	•••	60	Nos.	
		(a) Single end (b) Multiple end	•••	60 60	",	Production yet to commence.
		Total	••	180	,,	•
7.	High Speed Warping.	1. Cimmco	•••	60	33	-
8.	Looms (Plain).	<ol> <li>Cimmeo</li> <li>Mysore Machinery</li> </ol>	••	2400 720	)) ))	
	•	3. Copper	•••	1200	**	
		4. India Machinery		720	,,	
		Total	•••	5040	**	-
9.	Looms (Auto)	1. Cimmeo	••	2400	,,	-

## APPENDIX 8-contd.

Processing Machinery—It may be stated that it has not been possible to indicate the licensed capacities in terms of units in respect of textile processing machinery since the number of items of processing machinery manufactured by each firm is very large. Moreover, any increase in the productive capacity of one item will result in the decrease in the productive capacity of other items and vice versa.

#### 65

# **APPENDIX 9**

Production of cotton textile machinery during 1957, 1958 and 1959 (Jan.—Sept. 59)

The second second second	Production			
Items of machinery		1957	1958	1959
			(JanS	ept. 59)
Spinning & Weaving—		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
1. Carding Engines	• ••	1,023	1,148	561
2. Draw Frames	• • •	34	9	29
3. Speed Frames	• ••	33	28	9
4. Ring Frames	• ••	1,364	877	797
5. H. S. Winding Machinery .	• ••	2		••
6. H. S. Warping Machinery .	• ••	1	••	
7. Looms (Plan)	• ••	2,552	3,151	2,540
8. Looms (Auto)		316	36	356
9. Reeling Machinery	• ••	1,965	804	339
10. Bundling Press		112	53	26
11. Baling Press	• ••	26	5	5
Processing Machinery-				-
12. Jiggers	• ••	90	174	105
13. Chemiking Machinery	• •	5	5	· 11
14. Padding Mangle	• •	22	22	26
15. Scutcher		· 15	9	_0 9
16. Water Mangle		33	97	15
17. Washing Machinery		20	26	19
18. Squeezing Machine		<u>л</u> о К	- <u>2</u> 0 - <u>1</u>	10 R
19. Damping Machine	• • •	5	+ 0	U
20. Back Filling		11	5	 9
21. Kiers & Heaters		16	02 02	4
22. Plaiting, Doubling & Folding	Machines	29	20 50	11 96
23. Soapers	,	23 A	11	1
24. Agers	•••	* 11	11	1 97
25. Winches	•••	11	40 14	41
26. Expanders		9 10	1 <del>4</del> 01	ຳ ວັ ຄ^
27. Drying Cylinders	• ••	2U 79	91 50	20
28. Sizing Cylinders	• ••	13	09	30
29. Cloth Printing Machine	• • •	40	48	24
30. Forcing Machine	• ••	2	11	12
	• ••	4	3	<b>2</b>

~

T.	1 2			Production			
Items of mac			1957	1958	1959		
					(Jai	nSept.)	
31. Filter Press	••		••	14	2		
32. Colour Mixer	• •	••	4.	10	5	6	
33. Starch Mangle	••	••	••	8	••	2	
34. Preheater	••	••	• •	5	1	1	
35. Stenters	••	••	••	5	· <b>3</b>	3	
36. Cotton Driers	••	••	••	1	 ••	3	
37. Laboratory Pad	lding	••	••		••	2	
38. Dummy Agers	••	••	• •	2	4	3	
39. Auto Piler	••	••	••	· •	1	- 2	
40. Mercerising Mac	hine	• •	• ••	••	••	1	
41. Batching machin	1e	••		1	••	4	
42. Hydro-Extractor	r	••	••	••	••	8	
43. Hank Yarn Prin	ting Mach	ine	••	••	••	2	
44. Sheering Machin		••	••	••	••	1	
45. Stamping Mach	ine	••	••	••	••	3	

-

APPENDIX 9-contd.

67

.

.

.
Assessment of Requirement of Cotton Cloth, Yarn and Textile Machinery (Spinning & Weaving) required during the remaining period of Second Plan and during Third and Fourth Plan Periods

			and the second
	II	III	IV
1 Benulation entiginated (Million)	400	440	480
2. Per capita consumption (annual) in yards	17.5	19	21
<ol> <li>Requirement of cloth at per capita rate at (2) above (million yards)</li> <li>Export target (annual) million yards</li> </ol>	7,000 800	8,360 800	10,080 800
5. Total requirement (million yards)	7,800	9,160	10,880

6. Current annual production and the production at the end of the second and third plan in each of the sectors in million yards.

		<u></u>		Current rate	At the end of II Plan	At the end of III Plan
(i)	Mill Sector			5,100	5,130	5,500
(ii)	Powerloom Sector			300	420	480
(iii)	Handloom Sector	••		1,650	1,950	2,880
(iv)	Khadi (Amber)	••	•••	75	300	300
		Total	••	7,125	7,800	9,160

7. Additional requirement of cloth in million yards during each of plan periods to be planned—

II	III	IV	
7800-7125	9160-7800	10880-9160	
675	1360	1720	

8. Allocation of additional cloth to different sectors in million yards.

				 II	III	IV
(i)	Mill Sector	•••	•••	30	370	860
(ii)	Powerloom Sector	••	••	120	60	
(iii)	Handloom Sector	••	••	300	930	860
(iv)	Amber Cloth	••	••	225	••	••
		Total	•••	675	1,360	1,720

9. The additional capacity as shown above in the mill and power-looms sectors is expected to be achieved as under—

### Mill Sector

During II Plan-

30 million yards are expected to be achieved as under —

By the installation of 1,000 automatic looms for the production of cloth for export purposes.

Basis—40 yards per shift per loom working  $2\frac{1}{2}$  shifts per day or 100 yards per day per loom.

### During III Plan—

370 million yards are expected to be achieved as under-

(a) 150 million yards—Installation of 5,000 additional looms for the production of export cloth. The Government has already accepted the proposal in principle for the installation of additional looms. It is expected that all the 5,000 looms would be automatic and the rate of installation would be 1,000 looms per year. Basis of production—40 yards per shift per loom working 2½ shifts per day or 100 yards per loom per day.

(b) 60 million yards—Installation of 2,000 additional looms for balancing units so as to establish balanced composite units with about 25,000 spindles and 500 looms. These looms are also expected to be automatic. Basis of production : Same as indicated against (a) above.

(c) 120 million yards—Installation of 4,000 looms in lieu of existing looms with permanently closed mills which are to be scrapped and replaced. These looms are also expected to be automatic. Basis of production : Same as indicated in (a) above.

(d) 40 million yards—By more intensive utilisation of the installed capacity and by large scale renovation and modernisation of the existing plants and equipment.

### During IV Plan —

860 million yards are expected to be achieved as under-

By the installation of roughly 28,750 automatic looms during the Plan Period of 5,750 automatic looms per year. Basis of production: Same as indicated against (a) above.

Powerloom Sector	r	Additional Allocation
During II Plan		120 million yards out of existing plus additional looms.
During III Plan		60 million yards out of additional looms
	Total	180 million yards

There are 27,000 powerlooms (registered) in this sector producing 300 million yards at present. 10,000 additional looms have been permitted to be installed in replacement of bandlooms. It is expected that 5,000 looms would be installed during the II Plan period and remaining 5,000 during the III Plan period. Basis of production : About 44 yards per loom for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  shifts per day.

ector	Additional allocation	
• •	3,000 million yards.	
•••		
	ector  	ector         Additional allocation            3,000 million yards.            930            860

Handloom Industry is reported to have over 2 million active looms which are not fully utilised throughout the year. The production of handloom cloth is no doubt steadily going up but whether this sector would be able to produce the entire quantity of additional cloth allocated to it is a different matter. The allocation has been made on the basis of the Government's policy of encouraging the handloom industry.

### Amber Cloth

### During II Plan

### 225 million yards.

The target fixed under this sector has been 300 million yards during the II plan period. As against this, the sector has so far achieved a production of 75 million yards. The target of 300 million yards has been left unaltered during the next two plan periods.

<b>T7</b>	• •
VAMA	ALC: CON 2 C CALC AND A CALC AND A
1 10576	<i>YPICILITY TOPTL</i>
A	100001000000000

	II	III	IV
(a) Cloth for which yarn is required to be produced by the mill sector (Million			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
yards)	7,800—300	9,160-300	10,880-300
	7,500	- 8,860	10,580
<ul> <li>(b) On the basis of 4.5 yards of cloth per lb. of yarn plus 5% waste, the yarn required to produce cloth against (a) above (Million lbs.)</li> <li>(c) Requirement of yarn for purposes other than the production of cloth. Basis :</li> </ul>	1,750	2,067	2,469
5% of requirements of yarn for cloth			
purposes. (Million lbs.)	87-50	$103 \cdot 35$	$123 \cdot 45$
(d) Total requirement of yarn (Million lbs.)	1,837.50	2.170.35	2.592.45
(e) Production of yarn as reported by the		,	- <b>,</b>
Mill Sector during 1958-59 (actual) is	1,837.50	2.170.35	$2.992 \cdot 45$
1,712 million lbs. The additional yarn	-1,712	-1837.50	-21.7035
therefore needed would be (million Ibs).	=125.50	$=322 \cdot 85$	$= 422 \cdot 10$
•	or 125	or 335	or 420

(f) The production of the additional yarn as indicated at (e) above is expected to be achieved as under—

II Plan Period—

125 million lbs. are expected to be achieved as under-

(a)  $102 \cdot 0$  million lbs—About one million additional spindles have already been licensed which cannot be revoked as the effective steps to a certain extent for the installation of the same have already been taken by the mills. The progress of installation is very slow and it is estimated that about  $\frac{1}{2}$  million spindles at the rate of  $\frac{1}{4}$  million spindles per year would be installed by the end of the II Plan period. As such the additional production from  $\frac{1}{2}$  Millions spindles only has been taken into account. Basis : 205 lbs. per spindle per year for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  shifts per day.

(b) 23 million lbs—Partly by the fuller utilization of idle capacity and partly by the renovation of the existing plant and equipment. There are 13.41 million spindles and the average utilization of the same shiftwise is as under—

I Shift	II Shift	III Shift	
11.15	10-70	4.60	

### III Plan Period—

335 million lbs. are expected to be achieved as under-

(a) 155 million lbs—Installation of 0.75 million additional spindles. Basis : 205 lbs. production per spindle per year at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  shifts working per day.

(b) 60 million lbs—Installation of 0.3 million spindles in replacement of spindles in existence at present with mills which are permanently closed. These are to be scrapped and replaced by new ones. Basis : Same as at (a) above.

(c) 120 million lbs—Partly by more intensive utilisation of installed capacity and partly by modernisation of the existing plant and equipment.

There are about 350 mills which are running on marginal profits or at no profits at all. These require large scale renovation and intensive modernisation.

### IV Plan—

(a) 420 million lbs. are expected to be achieved as under--

By the installation of an additional 2.05 million spindles during the Plan period or 0.41 million spindles per year. Basis of production : 205 lbs. of yarn per year per spindle at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  shifts per day.

### Requirement of machinery for expansion II plan period

The Ad Hoc Committee appointed by the Government of India to advise them on the manufacture of textile machinery worked out the details of the requirement of machinery needed during the II plan period at its meeting held at Coimbatore on 31-3-59. The basis and the working details for the machinery with which we agree are as under—

Spinning machinery— $\frac{1}{2}$  million additional spindles are required to be installed to produce 102 million lbs. of yarn. The basis and the actual requirement of machinery is as under—

1. Blow Room-Basis-12,000 spindles per line.

No of blow room lines  $-\frac{5,00,000}{12,000}=42$ 

2. Carding Engines-Basis-4 cards per 1,000 spindles.

No. of cards 
$$\frac{5,00,000 \times 4}{1,000} = 2,000.$$

3. Draw frames-Basis-4,000 spindles per finisher frame.

No. of draw frames 
$$-\frac{5,00,000}{4,000} = 125$$

4. Comber sets-Basis-5,000 spindles per ret.

It is expected that the demand for combed yarn would rise due to better standard of living and the liking of the public to go in for fine and super fine cloth. It can therefore safely be assumed that a least 50% of the spindles would be utilized for the production of combed yarn. As such the number of spindles required to be worked on combed yarn would be 2,50,000.

No. of comber sets 
$$-\frac{2,50,000}{5,000} = 50$$

5. Speed Frames - Basis-4,000 spindles per preparation.

One slubber =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  intermediate frame.

No. of slubbing frames 
$$=\frac{5,00,000}{4,000} = 125$$

No. of intermediate frames =  $125 \times 3/2 = 187$ 

Total = 312 or say 310.

6. Ring Frames-Basis-400 spindles per frame.

No. of frames 
$$=\frac{5,00,000}{400} = 1,250$$

Weaving Machinery-Additional looms would be installed as under-

(a) Powerloom Sector	•	5,000 looms (Additional)			
(b) Mill Sector	••	1,000 looms (Automatic) million yards.	to	produce	30
Total	••	6,000 looms			

Powerloom sector—The Government of India has permitted the installation of 2,500 automatic looms per year for replacement of plain looms by automatic looms in the mill sector. The plain looms so replaced are expected to go in the powerloom sector where 100,000 additional looms are to be installed. It is expected that out of 1,000 looms only 5,000 would be installed in the second plan period and the remaining would be installed in the third plan period. The replaced plain looms of the mill sector are expected to satisfy the need of the powerloom sector to the extent of 50% only and the balance 50% *i.e.* 2500 would have to be installed as new.

It is felt that the preparatory machinery required for the above 5,000 looms would be made available from the replacement that is likely to be effected in the mill sector under renovation and modernisation schemes.

Mill Sector.---1,000 additional automatic looms are expected to be installed for the production of cloth for export purposes.

Preparatory machinery for 1,000 automatic looms—It is expected that 50% of the automatic looms would be fed from fully automatic winding and warping machines while the remaining 50% would be fed from High Speed Winding and Warping Machines. The requirement of machinery has been calculated as under—

High Speed Winding Machine-Basis-10 lbs. per spindle per shift per day and 120 spindles per machine.

(a)	Anticipated production out of 1,000 automa-	
	tie looms	30 million yards
(b)	Yarn required to produce 30 million	•
•••	yards (Basis: 4.5 yards per lb. plus 5 %	
	waste)	7 million lbs. roughly.
(c)	Warp varn necessary to produce 30 million	
( )	lbs. Basis: 55 % of yearn to be taken as	
	warp yarn	3.85 million lbs.
(d)	Since only 50% yarn has to be wound on	
•••	the H.S. Winding machines, the number of	38,50,000
	machines required	$\frac{2\times300\times2\cdot5 \text{ shifts}\times}{10\times120}$

$$=\frac{77}{36}$$

or say 2 machines.

High Speed Warping Machines—Basis—2 High speed warping machines. =3 High Speed Winding Machines.

No. of machines required would be ... 1

Fully automatic winding and warping—Basis—14 lbs. per spindle per shift per day and 240 spindles per machine.

No. of machines  $=\frac{38,50,000}{2 \times 300 \times 2 \cdot 5 \times 14 \times 240} = \frac{55}{72}$  or say 1 set.

Sizing machines - Basis - One high speed sizing machine for 300 looms.

No. of machines required  $\frac{1000}{300} = 3.33$  or say 40

Since the above calculations were made early in 1959 when there were about two years remaining for the completion of the Second Plan, the annual requirement of machinery would be half in number as calculated above and the same has been shown as annual requirement under column 3 in the annexed statement A.

### III Plan Period—

Spinning Machinery-0.75 million additional spindles have to be installed for producing 155 million lbs. of yarn. The requirement of spinning machiney has been calculated on the same basis as shown earlier while calculating the requirement of machinery for the II plan period. The requirement for five years is as under--

Serial No.	Name of the machinery		No. of units	Remarks
1. B	lowroom lines		63	
2. Ca	arding Engines		3000	
3. Co	omber sets		75	50% of additional spindles would be on combers.
4. D 5. S <sub>l</sub>	rawing Frames peed Frames—		188	
	<ul><li>(a) Slubbing frames</li><li>(b) Intermediate</li></ul>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 188\\ 282 \end{array} \right\}$	470	
6. R	ing Frames	···· )	1875	

Weaving Machinery—The installation of additional looms in the industry would be as under—

(a) Powerloom Sector	5000
(b) Mill Sector— (i) Automatic looms export of cloth (ii) Automatic looms balancing so as to esta	for 5000 for ablisb
balanced composite un	nits 2000
Total .	. 12000

Powerloom Sector-5000 additional looms have to be installed.

The installed capacity of looms in the organised mill sector is  $2 \cdot 01$  lakh looms. The entire capacity of the industry is not being utilised as is evident from the following figures—

Installed capacity (In lakhs)	Avcrage utilization shiftwise in lakhs				
	I	II	111		
2.01	1.76	1.67	0.37		

Quite a good number of looms in the industry are idle. This is due to the fact that some 20/25 mills are more or less permanently closed and that many other mills are partially closed due to the dilapidated condition of the machinery and equipment. To put the Industry on a sound footing, stress is to be laid on the modernisation and rehabilitation of the industry rather than its expansion so that more effective use is made of the capital equipment without bringing about a possible redundancy in the capacity but at the same time clasuring a sizable increase in the productivity of the existing installation. It is estimated that about 4,000 looms at present in existence with some of the permanently or partially closed units would be scrapped and replaced by new ones.

It is anticipated that 50% of the requirement of the power loom sector would be met out of the replaced looms and only the balance 50% *i.e.* 2500 looms would be needed as new.

The requirement of preparatory machinery for the 5,000 looms is expected to be met out of the replacement expected to occur in the Mill Sector under the renovation and modernisation schemes.

Mill Sector-The following additional looms would be installed :--

(a) Automatic looms for production of export cloth	) Automatic looms for production of export cloth							
(b) Automatic looms for balancing so as to establ	lish							
balanced composite units		2000						

Total

7000

. Preparatory machinery for 7000 automatic looms—It is expected that all the automatic looms would be fed from fully automatic winding and warping machines. The requirement of machinery which has been worked out on the same basis as adopted for the II Plan is as under.—

Fully Automatic Winding and Warping Machines-

(a)	Anticipated produce looms	iction of 7,00	0 automa	tic •••	210 million yards.
(b)	Yarn required to Basis—4.5 yards	produce 210 m to a lb. plus	illion yaro 5% waste	ls.	49 million lbs.
(c)	Warp yarn necessary yards. Basis—55 cloth to be taken	ary to produce % of yarn rec as warp	210 milli juired for	on the	27 million lbs.
(d)	No. of machines	$\frac{27,000,0}{300\times2\cdot5\times1}$	$\frac{00}{4\times 240} =$	:	$\frac{900}{84}$ or say 11.

Sizing Machines—Basis—One high speed sizing machine for 300 looms. No. of machines=24 or say 25 machines.

Since the expansion in spinning and weaving for which the above machinery is needed has to take place in five years, the rate of annual requirement would be one fifth of the number as calculated above. This annual requirement has been shown under column No. 6 in the annexed statement 'A'. M/P215MotC&I-7

### IV Plan period-

Spinning Machinery-2.05 million additional spindles have to the installed for producing 420 million lbs. of yarn. The requirement of spinning machinery has been calculated on the same basis as shown earlier while calculating the requirement of machinery for the II Plan period. The requirement of machinery for 5 years works out as under :--

Serial No.	Name of machinery.	No. of units.	Remarks
1.	Blowroom lines	171	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2.	Carding Engines	8200	
3	Comber Units	205	50% of the additional spindles would be on combers
4. I	Drawing Frames	513	
5. 8	Speed Frames —		
	<ul><li>(a) Slubbing Frames 513</li><li>(b) Intermediate Frames 769</li></ul>	$\left. \begin{array}{c} \cdot \\ \cdot \end{array} \right\}_{1282}$	
6. 1	Ring Frames	5125	•

Weaving Machinery-Roughly 28,750 additional automatic looms would have to be installed to produce 860 million yards of cloth.

Preparatory Machinery for 28,750 Automatic looms—All the automatic looms are expected to be fed from fully Automatic Winding and Warping Machines. Taking the basis as shown for the II Plan period, the requirement of machinery would be as under :—

Fully Automatic Sinding and Warping Machines—

(a)	Anticipated production of cloth		
	by 28,750 automatic looms	860	million yards.
(b)	Yarn required to produce 860		-
	million yds. Basis—4.5 yards to		
	a lb. plus 5% waste	201	million lb <b>s</b> .
(c)	Warp yarn necessary to produce		
	860 million yards of cloth- Basis—		
	55% of yarn to be taken as		
	warp yarn	110	million lbs.
(d)	No. of machines required to pro-		
	duce 110 million lbs. of yarn	43	(to be rounded off as
	·		45).
			•

Sizing Machines-Basis-One high speed sizing machine for 300 looms. No. of machines -96 or say 95 machines.

Since the expansion in the Spinnig and Weaving Machinery for which the above machinery is needed has to take place in five years, the rate of annual requirement would be one fifth of the number as shown above. The annual requirement of machinery has accordingly been calculated and shown in annexed statement 'A' under column 9.

### Requirement of machinery for replacement purposes

### During II Plan—period

Although the normal life of a machine can be expected to be of the order of about 40 years yet in most cases it is usually found that on account of lack of finance, etc., the mills are slow and often take a longer time in replacing their machines. Therefore for a more realistic assessment of the rate of replacement, it would be better to take 50 years as the life of machinery in general (40 years for ring frames) except for those machines which are becoming obsolete on account of technological advancement. Based on the installed capacity of the machines, the requirement of Spinning Machinery for replacement purposes would be as under—

Serial No.	Name of machines		Installed capaoity (1958)	Average life	No, re quired annuall	- Romarks Y
1 2	Blowroom lines Carding Engines	••	1,217	50 50	24 804	
-	,				400	As against 804 required on the basis of life of 50 years, only 400 oards are expected to be replaced since rate of re- placement has been found to be slow.
3	Comber sets	••	2,834	50	Nil	No replacement is anticipated since the comber sets are comparative- ly recently in- stalled in the industry-
4	Draw Frames		2,750	50	55	
δ	Speed Frames	••	8,750	50	175	
6	Ring Frames-					
	(a) Spindles (b) Frames (400 spind	lles	1,30,54,098	•	••	
	per frame)	••	32,635	40	815	

### Weaving Machinery—

**Preparatory**—Details about the actual installation of Weaving Preparatory Machinery in the mills are not known. As such, on the basis of life of machinery it is not possible to estimate the requirement. However, the requirement has been calculated as under—

### Basis—

(1) Estimated annual cloth production (million yards)	5,100
(2) Yarn required for 5,100 million yards in million lbs.	F-10
(4.5  yards per lb. of yarn plus 5% waste)	1,190
(3) Warp Yarn 55% of yarn at (2) above (million lbs.)	654•5
(4) No. of High Speed Winding Machines required to process	
654.5 million lbs. of yarn. per Basis-10 lbs. per spindle	
shift 120 spindles per machine 2 shifts	909
	o <b>r say</b>
	900

It is presumed that 50 per cent of the preparatory machinery viz. Winding and Warping machines used in the textile mills is obsolete and this could be replaced during the next 10 years. Out of this, 50 per cent of the replacement expected to be by the fully automatic type (Barber Colman). (*Basis*—Production per spindle on Fully Automatic Winding Machine such as Barber Colman is 14 lbs. per spindle— (240 spindles per unit).

Similarly provision has to be made for the replacement of existing High Speed Winding and Warping Machines on the basis of a life of 20 years. 50 per cent of such replacement would be with the Fully Automatic type. Thus, the requirement of Winding and Warping Machines on account of replacement could be assessed as under:—

900 winding	machinos	600	600 wraping machinos					
Grey vertical 450 to be- replaced in 10 years	High & 1 tio 450 ( in	fully autom to be replac 20 years	a- Ordinary ed replaced	300 to be in 10 years	High speed & fully automatic 300 to be raplaced in 20 years			
23 High 9 Automatic speed (per (per year) year)	ll High speed (per year)	5 Fully automatic (per year)	15 High speed (per year)	9 fully Automatic (per year)	8 High speed (per year)	5 Auto- matio (per year)		
Annual requiremen Machines for rep	nt of Wind placement	ling	Annual Maohi	requireme nes for rej	nt of Wra placement	ping		
H. S. Winding Mach Fully Automatic Wi chines (Barber Col	ines inding Ma umn).	34 c- 14	H. S. Wra Fully Machine	aping Macl Automatio s (Barber (	hines Warpin Column)	23 ng 14		

Existing capacity. (In terms of High Speed Winding and Wraping)

As regards Sizing Machines, It is presumed that 15 per cent of the capacity is of the modern type and that 40 per cent of the existing capacity is expected, to remain on the old system where only cylinders are likely to be replaced. Thus 45 per cent of the capacity viz. 300 units are expected to be replaced within the next 10 years— *i.e.*, at the rate of 30 per year.

So far as looms are concerned, replacement is expected only in respect of plain looms. Only little replacement if any is expected to be carried out in existing automatic looms during the Second Plan period as the same have been installed in recent years. Based on a 50 years life and considering the number looms installed in the industry, the annual rate of replacement would be 1,86,244

 $\frac{1,86,244}{50}$  = 3,725. Since 2,500 looms are expected to be replaced annually by Automatic Looms, the requirement of ordinary looms would be 3,725-2,500-1,225.

The details indicating the annual requirement of different items of machinery during the Second Plan period are as shown in the annexed statement 'A' under column No. 4.

During III Plan period—The present installed capacity in the mill sector is 13.41 million spindles and 2.01 lakh looms. The entire capacity is not always utilized as would be evident from the following figures—

		Installed Average utilization shiftwis						
			capacity (	í <u> </u>	II	III		
Spindles (Millions)	••	••	13.41	11.15	10.70	<b>4</b> ⋅60		
Looms (Lakhs)	••	••	$2 \cdot 01$	1.76	1.67	0.37		

The large idle capacity of the Industry is accounted for by the fact that some 20/25 mills are more or less permanently closed while many other mills are totally close on account of the dilapidated condition of machinery and equipment and their uneconomic operation. On a rough estimate there will be about 150 mills which are running on marginal profits or no profits at all. Even mills which are working under comparatively good management are not always working without some defect in their maintenance of machinery. Under the circumstances, sufficient importance has to be given to the modernisation and rehabilitation of the industry. Mills with extremely old and dilapidated machinery have up to now been allowed to exist and although there was no production worth mentioning from these units, nevertheless they worked as a dead weight to the economic well being of the industry. Other economically unstable units surviving on minimum profits or low profits are also a potential danger on account of their inability to hold stocks in time of adversity. They thereby create on unstable situation in the market affecting even the comparatively better units in the Industry. Therefore, it is necessary that during the Third Plan period an all out effort should be made to scrap all units whose machinery is beyond redemption and in their place to establish new model units with the latest labour saving machinery and up-to-date finishing plant capable of producing improved varieties of cloth required for the export market. It is estimated that about 3 lakh spindles and some 4,000 looms at present existing with some of the permanently closed units can be scrapped and replaced by new ones. The remaining 150 marginal units and another about 200 mills will require large scale renovation. There will still be 100 other mills which would require normal routine maintenance of their machinery. When all this is accomplished the Industry would be put on a sound footing and would be in a position to give the increased rate of production required to achieve the targets. The programme of replacement could thus be divided as under:---

- (1) Installation of 3 lakh new spindles and 4,000 looms with permanently closed mills.
- (2) Large scale renovation and routine maintenance in the miles.

Requirement of machinery for 3 lakh spindes and 4,000 looms—On the same basis as indicated earlier for the II Plan period, the requirement of machinery would be as under—

		_				
Serial No.	Name of	the item		No. of units required for the Plan period	Annual require ment	Remarks
1	Blowroom Lines		••	25	5	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2	Carding Engines		••	1200	240	
3	Comber Sets	••	••	30	6 onl	y 50% spindles on
4	Draw Frames	••		75	15	combers.
5	Speed Frames-					
	(a) Slubbing (b) Intermediate	••	75 <b>\</b> 113 ∫	<b>*</b> 188	38	
6	Ring Frames	••	•••	750	150	

Spindle Machinery

Weaving Machinery-Cloth anticipated to be produced from 4,000 looms is of the order of 120 million yards.

- Yarn required for 120 million yards Basis 28 million lbs.
   4.5 yards per lb. of yarn plus 5% waste.
- (2) Warp yarn (55% of 28 million yards) ... 15.4 million the.
- (4) No. of Sizing Machines (300 looms per 13.3 or say 15 machine machine) ... ... in the Plan period or 3 per year.

(5)	No.	of loo	ms	(These	looms	would	be	all					
	auto	matic)	••	•	••	••		••	<b>4</b> 0 <b>0</b> 0	in	the	Plan	period
									or 8	00	per	year,	

	Machine	ry for	Large	Scal	e Reno	wation <b>a</b> r	ıd Normai	l Routine	Main	lenance—
The	number	of spin	adles a	and	looms	Needing	replacem	ent under	this	category
wou	ld be as	under				0				

			] c	installed apacity	Proposed to be installed in perma- nently closed Mills	Balance number needing replace- ment
Spindles (Millions)		••		13.4	0.3	13.1
Looms (Lakhs)	••	••	••	$2 \cdot 01$	0.04	1.97

Spinning Machinery—The details of the existing spinning machinery are already shown at page 112 (x). Deducting the machinery for 3 lakh spindles as shown above and based on the average life of machinery as per details shown at page 112 (x), the requirement of spinning machinery would be as under—

k	Name of machinery	v Installed capacity	Require- ment for 3 lakh spindles	Balance requiring replace- ment	Average life	No. re- quired annually
1.	Blowroom Lines	1,217	23	1,192	50	24
2.	Carding Engines	40,195	1,200	38,995	50	780
3.	Comber Sets	No replace combers	ment is a	envisaged a ly installed.	s a major	ity of the 53
4.	Draw Frames	2,750	. 75	2,675	50	or say 55
Б.	Speed Frames	8,750	188	8.562	50	172
6.	Ring Frame	32,635	750	31,885	40	797
						or say
						800

As regards weaving and its preparatory machinery, the position is as under-

Since the details about the actual installation of machinery in the preparatory sector are not known, it would be worth while to work out the machine details in the same manner as worked out for the second plan. Accordingly the annual requirement would be as under—

1. High Speed Winding Machines	••	••	33
2. High Speed Warping Machines	••	••	22
3. Fully Automatic Winding (Barber Colman)		••	13
4. Fully automatic warping (Barber Colman)	••	••	13
5. Sizing machines	••	••	30
6. Looms (Plain)	••	••	1,150
7. Looms (Automatic)	••	••	2,500

÷

Name of item of machinery	Annual Annual Total re- requirement requirement quirement for 3 lakh for modernisa- spindles and I tion and 4000 looms renovation					
1. Blowroom Lines	5	24	29			
2. Carding Engines	240	780	1,020			
3. Comber Sets	6		6			
4. Drawing Frames	15	55	70			
5. Speed Frames	· 38	172	210			
6. Ring Frames	150	800	950			
7. High Speed Winding Machine	• •	33	33			
8. High Speed Warping Machine	• •	22	22			
9. Fully Automatic Winding Ma- chine.	1	13	14			
10. Fully Automatic Warping Ma- chine.	1	13	14			
11. Pirn Winding Spindles	• •	••	• •			
12. Sizing Machines	3	30	38			
13. Looms (Plain)	••	1,150	1,150			
14. Looms (Automatic)	800	2,500	3,300			

Thus the annual requirement of replacement is as under-

In case of Carding Engines, although the requirement on account of replacement as worked out above is for 1020, in actual practice it is expected to be of the order of about 630 Carding Engines (240 for 3 lakh spindles and 390 for renovation purposes only). No replacement in case of combers is envisaged since most of them have been installed recently in the Industry. As regards looms, the number of Plain Looms left out to be replaced in the Industry after the installation of 4000 looms would be 1,82,244. Based on a 50 years life, the rate of replacement would be 182244—3644. Since 2500 Automatic Looms are allowed to be installed in the Industry by way of replacement of plain looms by Automatic Looms, the number of plan looms needed for replacement would be 1144 or say 1150 looms. The details of replacement are shown under column No. 7 of Statement 'A'.

### During IV Plan Period—

Since the necessary large scale modernisation and renovation as explained in the preceding paragraphs has been provided for in the organised mill sector during the III Plan period, only normal and routine replacement is expected to occur in the IV Plan. As such it would be safe to assume that the pattern of replacement would be on the same lines as during the II Plan period. The details of requirement of machinery on replacement account are shown in the statement 'A' under Column No. 10.

4	No	II P	lan Perio	1	III	Plan Peri	iod	IVI	Plan Period	1
No.	machinery	Expan-	Replace- ment	Total	Expan- sion	Replace- ment	Total	Expan-	Roplace- ment	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	Blow Room Lines	21		45	18	29	42	34	24	58
2	Carding Engines	1,000	400	1,400	600	630	1,230	1,640	400	2,040
3	Comber Sets	25	••	25	15	6	21	41	••	41
4	Draw Frames	63	55	118	38	70	108	103	65	158
5	Speed Frames	155	175	330	94	210	304	256	175	1
6	Ring Frames	625	815	1,440	375	950	1,325	1,025	815	1,840
7	Winding Machines-									
	(a) High Speed	1	34	35	••	33	33	••	34	34
	(b) Fully Automatic	1	14	15	2	14	16	9	14	
8	Warping Machines-									
	(a) High Speed	1	23	24	••	22	22	••	23	23
	(b) Fully Automatic	1	14	15	2	14	16	9	14	23
9	Sizing Machines	2	30	32	5	33	38	19	30	49
10	Plain Looms	1,250	1,225	2,475	500	1,150	1,650		1,225	1,225
11	Auto Looms	500	2,500	3,000	1,400	3,300	4,700	5,750	2,500	8,25

### STATEMENT 'A' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 10

Annual Requirement of Machinery (Spinning & Weaving) for Cotton Textile during the Plan Periods

# STATEMENT 'B' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 10

Annual Requirement of Machinery (Spinning and Weaving) for Cotton Textiles during the Plan Periods

_		11	Plan Pe	riod	II	[ Plan H	eriod	IV Plan Period		
No.	machinery	Require ment	- Value in Rs. Laki	Tonnage	Require	- Value in Rs.Lak	Tonnage hs	Require ment	- Value in Re.Lakh	Tonnage
1	Blow Room Lines	45	112-500	2,430	42	105.00	2,269	58	145-000	3,132
2	Carding Ragines	1,400	168-000	4,900	1,230	147-60	4,305	2,040	244-800	7,140
3	Combar Sets	25	75-000	125	21	63.00	105	41	123-000	205
4	Draw Frames	118	59-000	767	108	54-00	689	158	78-000	1,027
5	Sneed Frames	330	132-000	2,640	304	121-60	2,432	431	172-400	3,448
6	Ring Frames	1,440	576 000	14,400	1,325	530-00	18,250	1,840	738-000	18,400
7	Winding Machines- (a) High Speed	35 15	14.000	<b>245</b> 105	33 16	13-20 80-00	231 112	34 23	13+600 92+000	238 161
	(0) Fully Automatio	10	10.000	100		00 00			•= •••	
• •	(a) High Speed	24 15	9-600	48 30	22 16	8·80	44 32	23 23	<b>9-200</b>	46 46
0	Sizing Machines	32	56-000	224	38	66 - 50	266	49	85 750	<b>9</b> 93
10	Plain Looms	2.475	87.125	1,980	1,650	24.75	1,320	1,226	17-375	980
11	Automatic Looms	3,000	150-000	4,500	4,700	235-00	7,050	8,250	412.000	12,375
			1464-225	32,394		1449-45	32,105		2130-125	47,591

### Requirements of Processing Machinery

The ad hoc Committee at its meeting on 6th June, 1958 held at Calcutta appointed a Sub-Committee for working out the requirement of processing machinery during the II Plan period. Accordingly the Sub-Committee at its meeting held on 15th January 1959 worked out the requirement of the process-The basis adopted by the ad hoc Committee is shown in the ing machinery. minutes of the meeting given in enclosure to this appendix while the actual requirements of machinery worked out on that basis are given in the annexure to that enclosure. The requirements for the III and IV Plan periods have also been assessed on the basis indicated in the enclosure. Provision has been made for additional processing capacity to the extent of about 10 per cent (5 per cent for each of the Plan period). The processing machinery as shown in the annexure includes a large variety of equipment for balancing the existing shortage. Requirement of such equipment in the III and IV Plan periods would not therefore be at the same rate and as such, necessary allowance has been made for the same and provision has been made for just the adequate capacity for processing additional requirement of cloth likely to be produced and for replacement. These items of machinery are (1) Shearing (2) Continuous and Semi-Continuous Bleaching units and (3) Mercerisers and (4) Batching. The details of requirement of processing machinery thus worked out including value and tonnage for the different Plan periods are given in the Statement 'C' attached to this appendix.

### ENCLOSURE TO APPENDIX 11

Minutes of the Second Meeting of the Sub-Committee of Processing Machinery Manufacturers held on 15th January 1959 in the Conference Room of the Office of the Textile Commissioner, Ballard Estate, Bombay

### PRESENT

Dr. S. R. Ramachandran, Chairman. Shri R. G. Chandorkar, Director (Engg.) Shri Ramesh Ramanlal, Vasant Eng. Works, Baroda. Shri B. I. Joshipura, T. Maneklal Mfg. Co., Ltd. Shri T. Maneklal Shri Prabhu Mehta, Calico Industrial Engg. Shri K. H. Shah, Vasant Engg. Works, Bombay. Shri G. R. Joshi, Deputy Director (Engg.) Shri B. K. Shahani, Assistant Director (Eng.)

Shri K. S. Bhujang, Assistant Director (CP).

The Chairman at the outset welcomed the members present and drew their attention to the data worked out and circulated to the members about processing machinery requirements. In arriving at figures of requirements the cloth production envisaged by the Textile Enquiry Committee was taken into consideration.

A factor that had to be kept in view in dealing with processing machinery was the obsolescence of the units. In this case the life of a unit was not so important as its obsolescence. Scientific developments in the designing of machinery have been such that units of revolutionary designs with high efficiency. low consumption of power and steam have been introduced. Instances in point were of the jet types of stenters, soapers, involving high speed, low consumption of water and provision for vigorous agitation of liquor. It was possible also to incorporate in existing processing machinery some of the advanced techniques without going in for complete replacements. In this context the introduction of jet types of heating in conventional types of stenters undertaken by one of mills in up-country was a significant development. In this case it was stated that efficiency is as good as that of an entirely new unit. It was just possible that similar modifications would be effected in other types of processing machinery which would ultimately result in foreign exchange expenditure being minimised. In dealing with replacement therefore all these factors have to be kept in view.

One other aspect that was not to be lost sight of was the trend in processing. In drawing up the list of machinery requirements this factor has also been kept in view. This aspect is particularly relevant with regard to the bleaching units where provision has been made for continuous peroxide ranges. The view taken has been that 70 per cent of the production in this sphere will continue to be of the conventional Kier type and 30 per cent will be of the continuous or semicontinuous type.

Thereafter the Chairman invited the views of the members both with regard to the data furnished to them as also the general approach to be made in assessing the requirements.

There was general discussion and it was decided that (a) the grouping of units should be based on broad processing divisions and (b) the requirements should be based on the modern trends and the working efficiency of the units.

The meeting then went through each item of machinery and a final list of the requirements of processing machinery for the next two years of the Second Five Year Plan was drawn up.

### S. R. RAMACHANDRAN

Director, CP Section

Name of the machines	i ting units							
		i ting units		trend and working require- a			age an-	
	<u> </u>			officiency	•	ment du-	nual re-	Remarks
Process Item of machinery Compo	- Pro-	-	No. of	Repla-	Total	ring 2nd	quire-	
site	C <del>89-</del>	Total	units	cement	for Pla	n Plan	ment	
mille	sors		required		period	period		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2	3 4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1. Preparatory Sizing and all types 8	9 9	98	120	20	140	42	21	
Shearing	56	61	300	10	310	249	125	
2. Bleaching (Scouring) Pressure Kier Open 69	5 70	765	340	70	510	70	35	Only replacement is
Continuous and semi con-			100					envisaged.
tinuous bleaching unit ]	5	15	50	••	50	35	18	
rope/open. Chemicking 21	0 50	260	210	60	270	60	30	Do.
3. Rope Washing 54	1 54	· 595	340	25	365	25	13	Trend being change over to open width.
Open Width (All types) 10	2 30	132	138	30	168	30	15	Only replacement is en- visaged.
4. Fabric	0 50	320	270	64	334	64	32	Do.
Beaterless Scutcher				50	50	50	25	- · ·
5. Water Extraction Water extraction of all		••						
types	0 10	220	210	200	230	10	5	
6. Drying All types of units 44	8 52	500	450	100	550	50	25	
7. Impregnation	8 90	608	600	50	<b>6</b> õ0	42	21	
Starch & Chemical.		-						
8. Hydro-conditioning Damping Machine	0 20	270	260	12	272	12	6	
9. Calendering Oalenders	2 40	542	550	30	580	38	19	
10. Folding Folding Machine 1,11	0 120	1,230	950*	100	1,050	100	50	*Existing are obsolete and hence large number indicated under "Ex-
11. Dyeing Jiggers 2.10	0 200	2.300	2.500	460	2,960	660	330	isting". Only replace
12. Mineral Khaki Jiggers	4	14	]4	4	18	4	2	ment is envisaged
13. Batching	ลี 10	68	200	-	200	132	66	monto ao onto hongou.
14. Starch Cooking Colour & Colour Staining 33	6 336	356	356		20	20	10	Only replacement is en-
Colour Mixing	7	37	125		125	88	ÂĂ	visaged in consideration
15. Garment Printing Printing Machine 13	4 80	214	144	20	164	20	ົ້າຄື	of modern trend
Agers 10	7 40	147	125	<b>1</b> 6	141	โ้ค้	Ŕ	of mouth trond,
16. Mercerising	7	97	140		340	42	22	
17. Stentering Stenters all types 30	3 20	323	380		400	77	39	
18. Polymorising and curing. Polymerising/Curing 5	0 7	57	80	20	80	- 23	12	•

# ANNEXURE OF ENCLOSURE TO APPENDIX 11 Details of Requirement of Processing Machinery

# STATEMENT 'C' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 11

87

-

# Processing Machinery for Cotton Textiles

	Average annual requirements during the period of									
Item of Machinery		II Plan			III Plan		]	IV Plan		
Tool of Machinery	Unit	Value in (Rs. lacs)	Tonnage	Unit	Value in (Re. lace)	Tonnage	Unit	Value in (Rs. lace)	Tonnage	
1	2	3	4	5	G	7	8	9	10	
1. Pressure Kier	35	8.75	220.0	38	9.50	220.0	46	11-25	276-0	
2. Bleaching Units	18	108-00	108·0	6	30-00	30-0	6	36-00	30- <b>0</b>	
3. Chemical	30	1.88	105-0	32	3.84	112.0	39	4.68	136-5	
4. Rope Washing	13	1-88	71.5	14	2.10	77.0	17	2.55	93·5	
5. Soutcher	32	1.86	<b>40 · 0</b>	35	<b>2 · 10</b>	52.5	42	2 52	63-0	
6. Open Width	15	5.25	$22 \cdot 5$	16	5.60	24.0	20	7.00	<b>30-0</b>	
7. Water Extraction	8	1.50	$22 \cdot 5$	6	1.80	$27 \cdot 0$	7	3.10	31+5	
8. Drying all types	25	10.00	500-0	28	11-20	560-0	34	13-60	680 · O	
9. Ladding Machines	2	8.40	126-0	23	9.20	138-0	28	11-20	168-0	
10. Damping Machines	6	0.60	27.0	7	0.70	31.5	9	0-90	40-5	
11. Folding Machines	50	7.40	100-0	54	8-10	108-0	66	9+90	132-0	
12. Jiggers	330	52.80	677 - 5	353	56-50	617.8	430	68-80	752-0	
13. Mineral Khaki	2	4.00	3.5	2	5.00	3.5	2	5.00	3.5	
14. Batching	66	6.60	132-0	10	1.00	30+0	12	1.20	24.0	
15. Colour Staining	54	16-20	<b>540-0</b>	58	8.70	290.0	72	10-80	340-0	
le. Agers	8	4.00	200-0	9	4.50	$225 \cdot 0$	11	5.50	275.0	
17. Mercerising	22	77.00	550 · O	3	10-50	75.0	4	14-00	100-0	
18. Stenters	39	136-50	714-0	42	147-00	798-0	51	178-50	969• <b>0</b>	
19. Printing Machines	10	10.00	300-0	11	11-00	330-0	14	14.00	420+0	
20. Polymerising/Caring	12	12-00	180-0	13	13-00	195-00	16	10.00	240-0	
21. Shearing	125	87.50	250-0	<b>22</b>	15-40	44.0	28	19-60	56-0	
22. Beaterless Soutcher	25	3.00	37-5	28	3.36	42.0	34	4-08	51·0	
23. Calendars	19	33-25	380-0	20	35-00	400-0	25	43.75	500·0	
24. Shrinkage Control				11	<b>44</b> •00	300 · 0	14	<b>56</b> -00	39-0	
Total	946	598-37	5,207-0	841	439-10	4,450-3	1,027	539•9 <b>3</b>	5,450 · 5	

Annual requirements of sparcs, stores and accessories	for the Cotton Textile and
Art Silk Industries during the Second Third and	Fourth Plan periods
(Items which are partially manufactured	l in India)

Items	Assessed requirement	Approximate value in (Rs. lakhs)	Remarks
	Spin	ring	
1. Card Clothing	8,000 sets	120.00	Indigenous capacity is expected to reach 1,500 sets per year by the end of II Plan period.
2. Licker-in-Wire	25 Tons	2.00	Indigenous capacity is expected to meet the requirement.
3. Grinding Rollers	500 pcs.	3.00	No indigenous capa- city.
4. Ball Bearing Top Rollers for Draw Frames, Speed Frames, Combers and Ring Frames.	3.31 lakh	pcs. 21.72	Indigenous capacity would be available by the end of the 2nd Plan and/or beginning of 3rd Plan to meet the country's require- ment entirely. Perhaps bearing units may have to be imported if indige- nous manufacturers fail to supply the same.
5. Speed Frame Spindles.	9 1 lakh pc	s. 12·00	These can be manu- factured indige- nously without extra machine-tools capa- city.
6. Flyers	. 1·25 lakh j	pcs. 20•00	These can be manu- factured indige- nously for which additional machine tools would be necessary.

•

	Items	Assessed require- ment	Approxi- mate value in (Rs. lakhs)	Remarks
		Spinning-co	ontd.	
7.	Hank Indicators	3,500 pcs.	1.75	Indigenous capacity is expected to meet 50 per cent of the requirement.
8.	Jockey Pulleys	3 lakh pcs.	12.00	. Do.
9.	Rings (Doubling)	1 lakh pcs.	6.00	<ul> <li>There are two types— <ol> <li>Spinning Rings up to 2¼" dia.</li> <li>Doubling section Rings for the car types (nonself lubricating and self-lubricating). While Rings of type (1) above do not require any additioal equipment the rings of type 2 can be manufactured with some additional machinery.</li> </ol></li></ul>
		Weaving		
10.	Winding Spindles	10,000 pcs.	3.00	Indigenous capacity in existence is enough to meet the country's require- ment.
11.	Bakelite Slit Drums.	5,000 pcs.	2.00	No indigenous capa- city.
		Processing Machine	ry	
12.	Stentor Clips	55,000 pcs.	13•75	Indigenous capacity negligible.
13.	Doctor Blades	5,000 pcs.	1.00	No indigenous capa- city.
14.	Copper Printing Rollers.	10,000 pcs.	8.00	Do.

,

APPENDIX 12-contd.

_		APPENDIX.	12—concld.	·
-	Items	Assessed require- ment	Approxi- mate value in (Rs. lakhs)	Remarks
•	P	rocessing Machiner	y—contd.	· ·
15.	Washable Blankets	2·5 lakh yds.	12-50	Manufacturing of this item is being developed by M/s Indian Rubber Mfg. Co.
16.	Calender Bowls	600 pcs.	<b>42</b> .00	50 per cent of the requirement is likely to be manufactured by the end of 2nd Plan period.
17.	Shrinking Blankets for Shrinkage Con- trol Machines.	300 pcs.	15·00	No indigenous angel.
		Art Silk Indu	ustry Items	
18.	Flat Steel Healds		20.00	No indigenous angle at present. 50 per cent of the demand is expected to be met from indigenous angle by the end of II Plan period.
19.	All metal Recds	15,000 pcs.	3.00	By the end of 2nd Plan period the en- tire demand will be met from indigenous system.
20 <b>.</b>	Metallic Bobbins	••	10.00	By the end of 2nd Plan period 50 per cent of the demand is expected to be met from indigenous sources.
	Rs.	Total	328.72	

90<sub>.</sub>

	Items		•		Assessed annual requirement
1. 8	Silver Cans -	••	1.		2 lakh pieces
<b>2.</b> 3	Ring Travellers	••	••	••	700 million pieces
3.	Lappets	••	••		1 lakh pieces
4. (	Separators	• •	••	• •	3 lakh pieces
5.	Bobbins	••		••	. 6 lakh pieces
6.	Combing Pins	••	••	••	2,500 lakh pieces
7.	Spindles	••	••	••	10 lakh pieces
8.	Tin Rollers	• •	••	••	1 lakh pieces
9.	Rings	••	••	• •	9 lakh pieces
10.	Fluted Rollers	· • •	••		7,000 Lines
11.	Cotton Healds	••	. <b></b>	••	10 lakh sets
12.	Wire Healds			• •	1,500 lakh pieces
13.	Reeds		••	••	5 lakh pieces
14.	Emergy Fillets	· • •	••	••	20-lakh feet
15.	Shuttles	. · •	••	••	12,000 gross.
16.	Weft Fork	· • •		••	2,500 gross
17.	Weft Grates	••	• • •	••	4,500 gross
18.	Crank Shafts	••	••		25,000 pieces
19.	Picking Shafts	• •	••	••	150,000 pieces
20.	Pickers	••		••	90 lakh pieces
21.	Buffers	••		••	25 lakh pieces
22.	Paper Tubes inc	luding	Ring Tubes	••	18 lakh gross pieces
	Cones	••	••	••	2.5 lakh gross pieces
23.	Beam Flanges	• •	••	••	65,000 pairs.

•

Annual requirements of spares, stores and accessories for Cotton Textiles during the Second, Third and Fourth Plan periods (Items where self-sufficiency has been achieved in India)

M/P215MofC&1-8

### Proformas 1 and 11 circulated to important Textile Machinery Manufacturers to elicit their views regarding the additional requirements of capital equipment for manufacturing machinery

#### PROFORMA I

Spg. Weaving Processing

- 1. Your present licensed capacity for each type of machine on double shift working (annual).
- 2. Actual installed capacity in terms of complete machines on double shift working (annual).
- 3. Proposed expansion indicating type and number of machines to be manufactured a mually, during the remaining period of 2nd Plan, and 3rd and 4th Plan periods (taking into consideration the anticipated demands).
- 4. Additional capital equipment required (whether imported or indigenously manufactured).
  - (a) Foundry equipment including melting, moulding, fettling core-making etc.
  - (b) Pattern-making machinery ...
  - (c) Actual machines required for heavy planning, surface, grinding, plain and heavy milling.
  - (d) Additional machines required for turning, including centre lathes, turret lathes, vertical and horizontal borers, single-spindles, multispindle's automatics and capstans.
  - (e) Milling machines . . (f) Drilling machines (g) Gear cutting and generating plant required for bevels, worms, spur and helical wheels. (h) Internal and external grinding machines (i) Bar turning and drawing capacity ... (j) Heat treatment plant . . (k) Sheet metal and power presses . . (1) All types and numbers of special purposes machines required. (m) Wood-working machinery ... (n) Additional plant for platting, anodizing, spray painting, etc. (o) Laboratory equipment (p) Mechanical handling and internal transporta-
  - tion equipment including fork lift trucks, cranes, etc.
- (q) Tool room machinery and equipment Spg. Weaving Processing

NOTE-Reply to question No. 4 may be given on the following table.

• •

	For Spinning				For Weaving				For Processing								
	Expan	sion	1	Repla	ement		Ехрар	aion		Replac	ement	E	rpansi	m		Repla	cement
Indi- genous	Im- por- ted	Remarks Indi- genous/ impoted	Indi- genous	Im- por- ted	Remarks Indi- genous/ imported	Indi- genous	Im- por- ted	Remarks indi- genous/ imported	Indi- genous	Im- por- ted	Remarks indi- genous/ imported	Indi- genous	Im- por- ted	Remarka Indi- genous/ imported	Indi- genous	Im- por- ted	Remarks Indi- genous/ imported
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	<b>9</b> .	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

•

•

PROFORMA II (For item No. 4 in Proforma I)

.

.

# Assessment of Requirement of Additional Capital Equipment for the manufacture of spinning machinery and automatic looms for cotton and art silk industry

The requirements of capital equipment have been worked out on the baiss of machine hours required on different machine tools based on two shift working and are shown in the Statements 'D' and 'E' attached to this appendix. Statement 'D' shows the requirements during the remaining part of the Second Plan period while Statement 'E' shows the requirements during the Third and Fourth Plan periods. The assessment has been made on the basis that three equal units will manufacture the complete range of machinery. For this purpose the requirement of *additional* equipment that would be necessary for one unit has been worked out having taken into account the existing installed capacity. Such additional requirement for one unit has been indicated under column "Basis" in the statements. The requirements under "Basis" have then been multiplied by three and shown in the other column in the statements namely—

"Additional capital equipment required".

It may be added that this estimate of requirement can only be approximate as machine tools design is undergoing such vast changes that what is in use today may be obsolete within the next few months or years and this requirement list is based on the most modern machine tools that are at present available in India and abroad.

# STATEMENT 'D' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 15

Requirement of additional capital equipment for the manufacture of spinning machinery and automatic looms for Cotton Textiles and Art Industry during the remaining part of the Second Five Year Plan

### Basis

Additional capital equipme	ent		Additional capital equipment						
required in the Seond Pl for the manufacture of-	lan -		required in the Second Plan for the manufacture of—						
1. Blowroom lines	•• •	18	1. Blowroom lines	••	45				
2. Carding Engines	••	470	2. Carding Engines	••	1,400				
3. Combers	••	8	3. Combers		25				
4. Draw Frames	••	40	4. Draw Frames	••	118				
5. Speed Frames	••	110	5. Speed Frames		330				
6. Ring Spg. Machines	••	480	6. Ring Spg. Machines		1.440				
7. Automatic Looms	••	1,500	7. Automatic Looms	••	3,000				

<b>T</b> 4	<b>T</b> . 11	T	Approx Value i	imate n Rs. lacs			Appr value in	oximate Rs, lace	
Item	genous	Imported	Indige- nous	Imported	Indige- nous	Imported	Indige- nous	Imported	
Foundry									
1.Induction Furnace 2. Turnover Moulding		. 1 . 2	••	2 · 200 2 · 400	••	3 6	•••	6 600 7 200	
machine. Pin Lift Moulding	•	. 1	••	0.220	••	3		0.660	
Sand Slinger		2		0.930		8		0.000	
Jolting maching	•	. 2	••	0.053	••	3	••	0.150	
(Core Wheele)	•	• •	• •	0.000	••		••	V 100	
Jolting machine	) a).	. 1	••	0.063	••	3	••	0.189	
8. Disintegrator and	,, <b>.</b>								
Sand Plant	•	• 1	••	07•4	••	3	••	<b>2 · 22</b> 0	
Wood Working	1								
1. Wood Working lat!	10	2	0.30		6	••	0.80	••	
2. Wood Playning machine.		1	0.15	••	3	••	0•45	••	
Machine Shop									
1. Tool Room lathe		3	1.80	••	9	••	5-40		
Bar Auto. (Multi-	•								
spindle)	•	. 9	••	11.20	••	27		<b>33 · 60</b>	
Chucking Auto. (Mu	ulti	-				•			
spindle).	•	. 1		1.20		8		4.50	
Radial Drill		L	0.20	••	3	**	0.40	••	
Pillar Drill		з	U+48	1 02	Я	••	1.44		
11-B Turret Lathes	•	. <u>z</u>	••	1.20	••	0	••	3.78	
Small Price Latnes	•	·		1.00	••	3	••	2.10	
Single spdl. auto.	•	•		1.00		0 9	••	3.00	
Cold Saw	•	÷ 1	0.10	0.20	61	0	A. 20	0.78	
Centre Lathe 3' 6"	,	· · ·	2.10	••	41	**	0-30	••	
(Taper attaon-		٦	0.42		9		1.28		
TD Turnet Leth	49	- ··	V' 144	2.48	U	12	1 20	7.44	
2 and Deill	. 100	· ī		0.81	••		••	0.93	
Herbert Small niece	· ·		••	• • • •	••	•	••	• ••	
lathe	, 	. 2	••	0.20	-	6	-	1.50	
6" capacity		. 1	••	1.60	••	8	••	4.80	
Dar Susignoning	5	ר		0.40		3		1 . 20	
9 Small Planner				0.90		. 3		2.70	
Plenning machine	•			3.12		9		9.36	
Shaping machine			0.2	4	8		0.72		
8 Hand Milling m/c.			3.	0.93		. '9		2.79	
Vertical Milling m/	o. I.		7	<b>2</b> ·08	•	. 21	• •	6 24	
ing Machine	- i-	4 .	0-9	2	1	2	2.7	8	
ing Machine			3.	. 0.96		. 9	).	<b>2 · 8</b> 8	
K.G. Plane Miller	i j		2.	9.40		. 6	) .	. 28.20	
42" Milling Machin	10	8.	. 1.2			9	. 8.6	0 .	

STATEMENT 'D'--contd.

Tarm	Tediae	Import	Approx. value in Rs. lacs		Indian	- Impor-	Approx. value in Rs. lacs		
Item	. None	ted	Indige- nous	Impor- ted	nous	tod	Indige- nous	Impor- ted	
4. Cutter Grinders		2		0.52		6	· · · ·	1.56	
Centerless Grinding	••	2	••	$1 \cdot 24$	••	6	•••	3.72	
machine.				0.00		_		-	
Internal Grinders	**	1	••	0.00	**	3	••	1.80	
Grinder 6' • 0" dia.		1		0.92		3		9.70	
Cylindrical Grinder		ī		0.82	••	3	••	2.46	
Show Surface Grinde	r	1	••	0.35		3		1.05	
5. Hobbing machines Bevel Gear Genera-	••	2	• •	3·20	••	6	••	9.60	
Coar Shaper 6A	••	2	••	0.33	·••	6	••	3.99	
Fellows Gear Shaper	••	î	. <b></b>	1.36	••	3	••	4.08	
Special Purpose	••	• -	••		••	J	••	4.08	
Jig Borer	••	1	••	2.00	••	3		6.00	
Flute Generating	• •	1	••	1.07	••	3	••	$3 \cdot 21$	
machine	••	1		0.69	••	3		$2 \cdot 07$	
machine		1		0.43		3		1.90	
G.F. Copying lathe	••	5		2.62	•••	15	••	7.86	
Special purpose Drill	••	1	••	0.20		3		0.60	
Horizontal Borer		2	••	0·40	••	6	••	1.20	
Special Purpose machine for mill-	••	1	••	1.00	••	3	••	<b>4</b> ·80	
ing comber cyl. Special Purpose machine for bor-	••	1	••	0.20	••	3		1.50	
ing comber brkt Die casting plant	• ••	1	••	0.60	••	3	••	1.80	
(7 lbs.) Heat Treatment and Laboratory Equipmen Induction hardening	 .t	2	• •	1.60	••	6	••	<b>4</b> · 80	
Laboratory equip-	••	Z	••	1 · 90	••	6	••	5·70	
ment		• •	0.60	••	••		1.80		
Power Prose		2		9.40					
Sheet Rolling Ma-		3	••	2 49	• •	9	••	7.47	
ohine.			••		••	U	••	3.78	
Nibbling Machine Welding Seam Welding Ma-	••	2	••	0.20	••	6	••	1.50	
ohine Forging	••	1	۰.	0.25	••	3		0.75	
Forging Plant Painting and Electro-	••	1	۰.	1.50	••	3	••	<b>4</b> · 50	
Painting plant Chromium Plating	••	1	• •	1.74	••	3	••	5.22	
Plant up to 16' × Miscellaneous	1	••	1.40	••	3		<b>4</b> ·20	••	
Crane 5 ton capacity Fork Lift Trucks	1	** A	0.93		3	••	2.79		
	••	Ū	* •	• 50	••	18	••	4.50	
				Total		., •	32.37	237.438	
		_						<b>∠∪</b> y∙3V3	

96

STATEMENT 'D'-concld.

### STATEMENT 'E' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 15

# Requirement of additional capital equipment for the manufacture of spinning machinery and automatic looms for Cotton Textiles and Art Silk during the Third and Fourth Plan periods

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE THIRD PLAN

Basis

Additional Capital Equip	oment	Additional capital equipment							
required in the Third I	Plan	required in the Third Plan							
for the manufacture of	[ <u> </u>		for the manufacture of	-					
1. Blowroom Lines	••	15	1. Blowroom lines		42				
2. Carding Engines	••	400	2. Carding Engines		1,230				
3. Combers	••	9	3. Combers		21				
4. Draw Frames		40	4. Draw Frames	••	108				
5. Speed Frames	• •	110	5. Speed Frames		304				
6. Ring Frames.		450	6. Ring Spg. Machines	••	1,325				
7. Automatic Looms	• •	2,350	7. Automatic Looms	••	4,700				

Ttom	T., 31	Impor- ted	Approx. Rs. 1	value in acs	Indige- nous	T	Approx. value in Rs. lacs		
1 <i>t</i> em	nous		Indige- nous	Impor- tod		ted	Indige- nous	Impor- ted	
Machine Shop									
(a) 5' Radial Drill									
Chucking Auto	••	1	••	0.26	••	3		0.78	
(Multi Spindle)		1	••	$1 \cdot 50$		3	••	<b>4 · 5</b> 0	
(b) Special purpose									
Horiz. Miller		1		1.16		3		3.48	
(c) Sykes Gear Shaper									
VIO with Rack		٠							
Attach		1		3.30		3		0.00	
David Brews Hobb-	••	-				-			
ing Machine		2		1 · 80		6		5.40	
(d) Miller Drills	••	. 2	••	0.32	••	Ă	••	0.64	
(a) 1 B Turrot Lothes	••	2	••	1.24	••	Å	••	2.48	
(f) Small Panpar	••	ĩ	••	ō. ño	••	9	••	1.80	
(a) Milling Machino	••		••	0.60	••	Ĩ	••	1.90	
(I) Mahing Machine	••	1	• •	1.60	••		••	9.90	
(R) HODDing Machine	••	1	••	1,00	••	4	••	0.70	
Wood Planning Machin	е	1	••	0.15	••	2	••	0.30	
								33.68	

# REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FOURTH PLAN

Basis

Additional capital equipm required in the Fourth 1 for the manufacture of	ent Plan —	Additional capital equipment required in the Fourth Plan for the manufacture of—							
1. Blowroom Lines		<b>23</b>	1. Blowroom Lines		58				
2. Carding Engines		760	2. Carding Engines		2,040				
3. Combers	••	14	3. Combers		41				
4. Draw Frames	••	60	4. Draw Frames		158				
5. Speed Frames	••	160	5. Speed Frames	• •	431				
6. Ring Spg. Machines	••	660	6. Ring Spg. Machines	• •	1,840				
7. Automatic Looms	• •	4,091	7. Automatic Looms	•••	8,250				

STBTEMENT	'E'-contd.
-----------	------------

Item	Indige.	Tmnor-	Approx. Ra.	value in lacs	Indige-	Impor-	Approx. value in Rs. lacs	
	nous	ted	Indige- nous	Impor- ted	nous	ted	Indige- nous	Impor- ted
- Wood Working								
Wood Working Lathes	2		0.30		6		0+90	
Wood Planing Machin	ne l		0.15		3		0.45	
Machine Shop			•			•••		••
(a) 11 b. Turret Lathes		1		0.63		3		1 - 89
7B Turret Lathea		2		1.24		6	••	3.72
Centre Lathes	7		2.10		21	-	6-30	
Turret Lathes	••	2		0.62		6		1.86
Centreless Bar Tur-								
ner 6' capacity	••	1	••	1.60	••	3	••	<b>4</b> •80
Bar Straightening				- <i>.</i>		_		
Machine	•••	1	•••	0-40	•••	3	••	· 1·20
(o) Sharing Machine	Z		0.48	•••	6	•:	1.44	••
(a) Dan Millon	••	z	••	2.08	••	6	••	6.24
Verticel Miller 90"	••	1	••	2.20	••	3	••	6.60
42" Milling Machine	••		••	0.31	•••	3	•••	0.93
(d) Snow Surface	J	••	1.20	••	a	••	3.60	••
Grinder	••	1		0.35		3		1.05
Inter Grinder	••	1	•••	0.60	••	3	••	1.80
(e) Bevel Gear Genera-			••		••	v	••	1.00
tor	••	1	••	0.66	••	3		1.98
Gear Shaper	••	1		1.36	••	3		4.08
Hobbing Machine	••	1		1.60	••	3	••	4.80
Special Purpose					•			¥ -
Horizontal Borer	••	1		1.60		3	•	4-80
Spl. Purpose Machine for milling comber		_				-	••	2 00
Spl. Purpose Machine	* *	1	••	0.20	••	3	••	1.50
brkt.		1		0.60		•		
Die Casting plant for alum. or masac	••	•	••	0.00	**	3	••	1.80
casting upto 7 lbs.	••	2	••	1.60		6		4.80
Sheet Metal						-	••	1.00
Nibbling Machine	••	2		0+50		A		1.50
Power Press 70 tons	••	2		1.66	••	A A	••	1.00
Bending Rolls	••	2		0.84	••	6	••.	4,99
Welding					• ••	v	••	2.02
Seam Welding Machine Painting and Electro- Plating	••	1	••	0.25	••	3	••	0 75
Chromium Plating	_							
T.184 bto 16. X 3,	1	••	1-40	••	8	••	<b>4</b> ·20	••
							16-89	63.60
					To	tal	Rs. 80-49	Laca.

### Assessment of Requirement of additional capital equipment for the manufacture of preparatory machinery and plain looms for cotton textiles and art silk industry

The requirement of capital equipment has been assessed on the basis of machines hours required for the manufacture of one unit of each different type of machinery. The basis of machine hours is indicated in Statement 'G' attached to this appendix.

Having taken into consideration the existing capital equipment installed in the country, the requirement of 'Additional' capital equipment for the manufacture of the requisite Weaving preparatory machinery and looms for Cotton Textiles and Art Silk Industries has been worked out for the remaining period of the Second Plan and for the Third and Fourth Plans and the combined requirement is given in the Statement 'F' attached to this appendix.

The requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of fully automatic winding and warping machines (Barbar Colmen) is not included.

STATEMENT 'F' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 16

Requirement of additional capital equipment for the manufacture of preparatory machinery and plain looms for the cotton textile and art silk industries during the Second, Third and Fourth Plans

	-		No. of Units	Total Price in Rupees	
Foundry—					
Cupola with Accessories	••		1	1,00,000	
Moulding Machineries		••	7	3,50,000	
Sound preparation and San	nd Con	dition-			
ing Plant	• •	••	1	20,000	
Fettling Machineries		••	<b>2</b>	60,000	5,30,000
Wood Working-					
Wood Working Machinery		••	6	35,000	
Machine Shop— Lathes—					35,000
Capstans and Automatic	s	••	20 & 5	10,75,000	
Lathes	••		14	1,40,000	
Bar Turning	• •		2	2,00,000	
Shapers	••		4	64,000	
Planners	••	• -	6	6,00,000	
Milling Machines	••	••	13	3,25,000	
Grinding Machines		••	4	1,60,000	
Gear Cutting—					
Hobbers			18	7,42,000	
Bevel cutters	• •	• •	2	10,000	38,16,000

STATEMENT	'F'-contd.
-----------	------------

Special Purpose—         Horizontal and Vertical Borers       3       2,25,000         Heat Treatment and Labs. Equipment—         Heat Treatment furnaces       3       1,15,000         Sheet Metal—       5       3       1,15,000         Sheet Metal—       7       3       1,15,000         Sheet Metal       Cutting Machines viz. Guillotine Bending rolls, Presses—       1       10,000         Shear         1       10,000         Forging—       7       7       1       1,00,000	
Horizontal and Vertical Borers32,25,000Heat Treatment and Labs. Equipment— Heat Treatment furnaces31,15,000Sheet Metal— Sheet Metal Cutting Machines viz. Guil- lotine Bending rolls, Presses— Presses110,000Shear110,000Shear110,000Forging— Crane Bender11,00,000	
Heat Treatment and Labs. Equipment—         Heat Treatment furnaces       3         1,15,000         Sheet Metal—         Sheet Metal Cutting Machines viz. Guillotine Bending rolls, Presses—         Presses       1         10,000         Shear       1         Crane Bender       1	2,25,000
Heat Treatment furnaces31,15,000Sheet Metal—31,15,000Sheet Metal Cutting Machines viz. Guil- lotine Bending rolls, Presses— Presses110,000Shear110,000Shear218,000Forging— Crane Bender11,00,000	,
Sheet Metal—       Sheet Metal Cutting Machines viz. Guillotine Bending rolls, Presses—         Presses         1       10,000         Shear          2       18,000         Forging—	1,15,000
Sheet Metal Cutting Machines viz. Guillotine Bending rolls, Presses         Presses         1       10,000         Shear          2       18,000         Forging	
Presses        1       10,000         Shear         2       18,000         Forging	
Shear          2         18,000           Forging           1         1,00,000	
Forging Crane Bender 1 1.00.000	
Crane Bender 1 1.00.000	28.000
,	1,00,000
Painting and Electro Plating—	
Electroplating equipment including spray	
painting 1 15,000	
Miscellaneous set	15.000
Cranes and other mechanically handling	
equipment etc	
Compressers and Pneumatic Tools 1 50,000	
Material Handling Equipment 2 75,000	2,25,000
	50,89,000

# 

# STATEMENT 'G' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 16

# Plant Hour Requirement for Textile Machinery Manufacture

<b>T</b> t	Machine hours required for the manufacture of one unit												
item -	Capstans	Lathes	Milling	Drilling	Planing	Shaper	Gear Hobber	Boring	Shearing	Grind- ing	Press	Bar Turning	Wood Work- ing
1. H.S. Winding Machine (100 Spdls.)	373	176	267	298	37·48	12.12	3.36	4·18		28		28	••
2. H. Warping Machine (with creel 500 ends)	<b>202 · 3</b> 6	127 · 24	<b>34</b> ·00	<b>49</b> ·00	<b>3</b> 3 · 36	7.00	4.48	<b>5</b> ·12	••	14	.,	14	
3. Sizing machine	2.15	<b>431 · 00</b>	100 · 30	72·30	••	10.00		166	16.00	••	0.42	1.08	••
4. Plain loom	20.18	8-11	9.04	17.01	$2 \cdot 53$	<b>3</b> ·52	15-25	1.10	1.10	<b>2 · 3</b> 0	0.33	1.35	4.48
machine)	46·51	6.51	<b>4</b> 0 · 5 <b>3</b>	<b>33 · 30</b>	10.48	<b>4</b> ∙00	9.55		••	6.15		••	••

-

### Assessment of requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of textile dyeing, bleaching, printing and finishing machinery for cotton textile and art silk industries

The requirement of capital equipment has been based on the equipment that is envisaged to be installed in a unit with a capacity to manufacture Rs. 24 lakhs worth of machinery annually. The capital equipment of such units has been projected to arrive at the requisite equipment needed for the manufacture of processing machinery worth about Rs. 6 crores. The existing capacity which is considered to be capable of manufacturing processing machinery worth Rs. 1.8 crores annually has been taken into account for ascertaining the 'additional' capital equipment.

On this basis the requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of processing machinery during the remaining period of the Second Plan and during the Third Plan and Fourth Plan (combined) would be as shown in the Statement 'H' attached to this Appendix.

### STATEMENT 'H' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 17

of the Second Plan and during the Third & Fourth Plans No. of Price Name of machinery Units per unit **Total Price** (Rs.) (Rs.) Foundry— 1. Cupola 5 ton capacity 10 40,000 2. Fettling machines 18 7,000 3. Pneumatic Vibrator 18 6,000 4. Coke Oven Furnace 18 10,000 8,14,000 Machine Shop-1. Large heavy duty Lathes 88 2. Medium 88 3. Small 88 " 4. Tooling lathes 88 5. Milling Machines 1056. Vertical milling machines 53 7. Key settling machines 18 8. Cylindrical Grinder 18 . . 9. Surface Grinder 18 . . . .

Requirement of Capital Equipment for the manufacture of Processing Machinery for the Cotton Textile and Art Silk Industries during the remaining period

103	2

Name of machinery	<b>,</b>	No. of Units	P: per	rice unit	Total Price
10. Internal Grinder	••	••	18		
11. Planning Machines	••	••	35		
12. Plane Mill	••	••	18		1.08.50.000
13. Radical Drills	••	••	33		_,_,,_,,
14. Ordinary Drills	••	••	35		
15. Jiggers, Fixture, Too	ling	••		••	35,00,000
Special Purpose—					
Boring Machine		••	18	1,00,000	18.00.000
Sheet Metal—					, ,
1. Nibling Machine	••	••	18	25,000	
2. Guillotine Shear	• •		18	35,000	
3. Bending and Folding	Machine	••	18	42,000	
4. Shaping Machine	••	••	18	24,000	22,68,000
Velding_					
1. Welding Sets	••	••	105	3,000	
2. Argon Arc Sets	••	••	35	7,000	
3. Plate Bending Machin	e		18	42,000	
4. Gas Cutting Machines		••	35	4,000	
5. Gantries	••	••	70	2,000	,
				<del>-</del>	15,96,000
Forging					
1. Plate Cutting Machine	)	• •	18	25,000	
2. Plate Straightening Ma	achine		18	30,000	
3. Hacksaw Machines	••	••	53	4,000	
4. Circular Sawing Machi	nes	••	35 	16,000	17,62,000
					2,25,9,000

STATEMENT 'H' contd.

•
Summary of Total Capital Equipment required under bread categories for cotton textile and art silk industries by the end of the Fourth Plan Period

Ci by fo	apital equipment required y the end of the Fourth Plan r the manufacture of	Foundry	Wood Working	Machine Shop	Spl. purpose	Heat treat- ment & Lab. equip- ment	Sheet Metal	Welding	Forging	Pain- ting elec. plating	Miscel- laneous	Total
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1.	Cotton and Staple Fibred spinning machinery and auto. looms.	18-18	3∙00	268.77	<b>4</b> 8·03	7-50	21·75	1.50	4.50	13·62	7•29	383-978
2.	Weaving preparatory ma- chinery and plain looms for cotton and art silk	5-300	0.35	<b>38</b> ·16	2.25	1 • 15	0-28		1.00	0.15	2 • 25	50-890
3.	Processing machinery for cotton and art silk	8.140		143-50	18.00	••	22-68	15-96	17.62			∵ 225 • 900
<b>4</b> .	Stores and accessories @	Rs. 20 lak	bs per year	for 12 yea	rs.						240·00	240.000
	Total	31 • 458	3 35	440.43	68-28	8-65	<b>44</b> ·71	17.46	<b>23</b> ·12	13.77	249.54	900.768
	GRAND TOTAL		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				•				R8. 9	·01 crores

.

.

-

,

## Assessment of Requirement of Machinery for the Silk Industry

Silk Reeling machinery—Machinery to produce improved quality of silk and for endowing it with good winding qualities is expected to be provided partly on cottage basis and partly on filature basis. No special equipment is required for reeling silk on cottage basis and threfore no estimate of requirement for reeling on cottage basis is taken into consideration. For the filature sector, the requirement of reeling machines for expansion would be 500 during each of the Third and Fourth plan periods, while, for replacement purposes, the requirement would be 50 reeling machines during the Fourth Plan period only. The coordinated re-reeling equipment would be 125 machines for expansion during each of the Third and Fourth Plans and 15 machines for replacement during the Fourth Plan only. As the silk reeling industry is cost-conscious and as it should rationalise the method of production, it would also have to ration alise the steam supplying equipment and therefore economical boilers consuming oil and coal are also proposed as probable requirements of the Industry.

Silk Testing Equipment—The demand from export promotion as well as for flawless fabrics would induce the producers and marketting organisations to grade and classify the silk before the same is marketted. For this purpose 7 full sets of testing equipment for grading raw-silk would be needed during the III and IV Plan periods for replacement as well as for expansion purposes.

Silk Preparatory machinery—The silk preparatory sector has to feed 1,000 additional looms and has also to be renovated to produce better thrown silk. The existing machinery in this sector is of old design and pattern and as such, a certain amount of modernisation and replacement is called for. It is expected that competition from fabrics produced from rayon and synthetic fabrics will induce the silk preparatory industry to call for higher spindle speeds, larger packages on twisting spindles, less labour for doffing etc.

Warping machinery used by the silk Weaving Industry is generally obsolete and needs large scale replacement. 40 Sectional high speed warping machines would meet the requirement of the industry for replacement during the Third and Fourth Plan periods, 25 for Third Plan period and 15 for the Fourth Plan period. 30 Additional machines would be necessary to feed the 1,000 new looms during the two plan periods.

Silk Weaving Machinery—There are 1,000 looms at present in the Industry on real silk. Many of these looms have been modified for use as silk weaving looms and not less than 450 of these would have to be modernised during the two plan periods providing them with dobbies, jacquards etc.

Silk Finishing Machinery—It is estimated that finishing machinery consisting of 32 machines for piece dyeing and 19 each in stenters, button breakers, brushing and gasing machines would be needed for replacement as well as for expansion during the Third and Fourth Plan periods.

Screen printing machinery as a common facility for producing plain silk fabrics would have to be established. Two sets one for the Bangalore Weaving Centre and the other for Kashmir have been proposed for expansion purposes, during each of the Third and Fourth Plan periods. The printing facilities now in existence in Bengal and Bombay are considered adequate for the current production of handloom plain fabrics at these centres. Large scale expansion of screen printing is likely to result in throwing out of employment the block printers who are at present engaged for that purpose.

The silk weaving industry at present is not using modern pirn winding machines. At least 1,150 spindles would be required to rationalise the Industry so as to meet the requirement of the existing looms and also to meet the requirement for additional looms.

It is estimated that 25 per cent of the total production of silk would be processed without preparatory machinery of any kind by loom weavers.

The requirement of machinery has been tabulated in the statement 'I' attached to this appendix.

### STATEMENT 'I' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 19

#### Requirement of Machinery for the Silk Industry

_	•	Requi	rement	during I	II Plan	Req	uirement	during I	V Plan
SI. No.	Name of the item of machinery.	Ex- pan- sion	Re- place- ment	Total No.	Value in Rs. lacs.	Expan- sion	Repla- cement	Total - No.	Value in Rs. lacs
1	Silk Reeling ma- chine	. 500	•••	. 500	3.00	. 500	50	550	3.30
2	Silk Re-reelin machine	g . 125		125	0·3135	125	18	140	0.35
3	Cooking machine .	. 5	5	5	0.75	5	2	7	1.05
4	Testing machine (Silk)	a 	з	3	1.65	· 5 3	1	. 4	2.20
5	Silk Winding ma chine 50 Spindl each	e . 500	) 80	580	1.16	500	80	580	1.16
6	Silk doubling ma chine 50 Spindl each	- ө • 50	) 4	54	2.592	2 · 50	- 4	54	2 • 592
7	Uptwisters 10 spindles pe machine .	0 9r . 200	) 20(	) 400	12-8	) 200	200	400	) 12.80
8	Downtwisters 20 spindles pe machine .	0 or . 10(	) 21	ŏ 125	1.062	5 100	25	19#	1.0825
9	Sectional Warpin machine	g 1	52	5 40	0.8	4 18	 5 16	30	) 0.63
10	Soaking Vate of Size for degumming	e . 51	0 14	5 65	1.9	5 50	) 15	. 65	1.95
11	Hydro Extractors.	. 20	5 10	) 35	0.875	5 25	10	. 35	0.875
12	Looms 60" beam .	. 500	0 200	0 700	49.0	0 500	250	750	) 52 · f
- 13	Piece Dyein machine .	g . 14	5	2 17	1.7	) 10	5	15	1+5

		Roqu	liroment	t during	III Plan	Requirement during IV Plan				
SI. No. 14 15 16 17 18 19	Name of the item of machinory	Ex. pen- sion	Ro- place- ment	Total No.	Value in Rs. laos.	Expan- sion	Replace ment	Total No.	Valuo in Rs. lacs	
14	Pin Stenters, Brushing and Gassing machine	5	5	10	0.30	5	4	9	0 · 27	
15	Screen Printing Machine	2	••	2	0.24	••	••	••	••	
16	Pirn Winders-Semi Automatic (Spind- les)	500	50	550	2.0	500	100	600	2.18	
17	Cottage Steamers	2		2	0.10	2	••	2	0.10	
18	Boilers (For Weaving Industry Vert X-tube)	5	••	5	0.475	5		5	0.475	
19	Boilers (For filatures $20' \times 6\frac{1}{2}'$ garnish)	10	8	18	6.12	••	4	4	1 · 36	
20	Boilers (For fila- tures Small Vert X-tube)	10	8	18	1.80	10	4	14	1 33	
					88.728				87.0845	

STATEMENT 'I'-contd.

Annual value of machinery during III Plan period-Rs. 17.7 lacs.

,, ,, ,, ,, IV ,, ,, --Rs. 17.5 lacs.

### Assessment of Requirement of Machinery for the Woollen Industry.

Spinning and Weaving-The existing capacity and the targets fixed for the plan periods show that while no additional capacity is needed for yarn (woollen, worsted and shoddy) and cloth, the creation of additional capacity would be necessary in the case of wool tops and shoddy wool. While capacity in the case of wool tops to the extent of 10 million lbs. has already been created. the actual production is expected only at the end of the Second Plan period. Since the total target of production for wool tops at the end of the Third Plan is 26 million lbs. an additional capacity of 16 million lbs. of wool tops at the rate of about 4 million lbs. per year would be necessary during the Third Plan period. The machinery required during the Second and Third plan periods for wool tops is given in Statement 'J' attached to this Appendix. The target capacity of 2.5 million lbs. of shoddy wool by the end of the Second Plan and of 11.5 million lbs. by the end of the Third Plan period has to be created at the rate of about 2 million lbs. per year. The only items of machinery required for the production of shoddy wool are (1) Carbonising machines, (2) Rag Tearing Machines and (3) Garnett. These machines are already in existence in the industry and with some additions, the above targets are expected to be achieved. The requirements of these machines during the Second and Third Plan periods are included in the annexed Statement 'K' showing the details of the machines required annually for replacement purposes.

Since targets for the Fourth Plan period have not been fixed, the requirement of machinery for expansion during the Fourth Plan has not been calculated.

Requirement of machinery for replacement purposes—It has been stated in the earlier paragraph that the machinery in the woollen industry is very old and needs large scale replacements. The annual rate of requirement of machinery on replacement account has been assumed to be of the same order during the three plan periods, *i.e.* Second, Third and Fourth and the same is shown in the annexed Statement 'K'.

Finishing machinery—Since the weaving capacity for the production of cloth has to increase to 20 million yards during the Second Plan period and to 30 million yards during the Third Plan, it is anticipated that 2 full fledgedadditional processing establishments would be necessary for expansion. Besides this, there would be need for replacement, as well as putting up of additional machinery for better processing by the mills. Finishing centres purely for processing of cloth manufactured on handlooms would also be necessary. The creation of processing capacity for processing an additional 10 million yards of cloth during the Third Plan period would serve the demand for the handloom industry also. The annual requirement of machinery for all these purposes also is included in the Statement 'K'.

### STATEMENT 'J' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 20

Requirement of additional machinery for the manufacture of wool tops

Serial No.	Item of machinery				l during l	Per year the Second Plan	Per year during the Third Plan	
·				ſ	Units	Value in Rs. lacs	Units	Value in Rs. lacs
1	Scouring	•••			9	21.51	4	9.56
2	Carding Machines		••		37	20.35	15	8.25
3	Back Washing		••	••	27	17.55	11	7.15
4	Punch Boxes		••	••	37	4.218	15	1.71
5	Combing & Recom	bing n	achines	••	37	114 33	15	46-35
6	Gill Boxes	••	••	••	75	25.00	30	10-00
,					_	202.958		83.02

### STATEMENT 'K' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 20

Requirement of Woollen Machinery for replacement during Second, Third and Fourth Plan Periods including additional machinery for shoddy wool and for processing during 2nd and 3rd Plans

	Per year the Seco	rduring F nd Plan th	er year during	Per year during the Fourth Plan
Item of machinery	Units	Value in Re. lacs	Units Value in Rs. lacs	Unit Value in Rs. lacs
1. Combined Wool Scouring & Dyeing	ς,		Same as during	Same as during
Machines	. 5	2.50	the Second Play	n the Second Plan
2. Blending Machines :				
(1) Willow	. 10	1.60	Do.	Do.
(2) Carbonising	. 1	1.00	Do.	Do.
(3) Fear naught	. 10	1.20	Do,	Do,
(4) Garnett	. 10	1.20	Do.	<b>Do.</b> •
(5) Rag Tearing	. 3	0.20	Do,	Do.
<ol> <li>Carding Machines :</li></ol>	$ \left.\begin{array}{c} 20\\ 20\\ 20\\ 20\\ 20\\ 20\\ 20\\ 20\\ 20\\ 20\\$	<b>44 · 2</b> 5	Do,	Do.
<ul> <li>4. Mule Spg. Machinery:</li> <li>(1) Woollen Spg. Mule 20,000 spind</li> <li>los i 4 50 Frames of 400 spindle</li> </ul>	- -			
anch	10	<b>7</b> · 20	Do.	Do.
(2) Ring Frames of 330 spindles each	h 18	13-00	Do.	Do.
Worstee	ł spinnin	g machine	ry	
1. 16 Ball Revolving Creel	19	0.70	Do.	Do.
2. Raper Auto-Leveller intersecting Gill Box	19	4.75	Do.	Do.

Item of machinery	Per year dur the Second 1	ing Per ye Plan the T	ar during hird Plan	Per year during the Fourth Plau
	Units Value in R lace	s. s.	Value in Re. lacs	Units Velue in Re. lacs
· · ·	· ·		Same as during the	Same as during the
3. Raper Auto-Leveller Draw box spind	- 19	7.25	Second Plan	Second Plan
<ol> <li>Reducer40 spindles each</li> <li>Dondy Rower-60 spindles each</li> <li>Spinning frames of 200 spindles each double sided viz. 100 spindles per</li> </ol>	19 19	19.00 10.50	Do, Do,	Do. Do.
side 7. Two-fold Ring Twisting Frames of 200 spindles double sided viz., 100	37	24.00	Do.	Do.
spindles per side	_ 17 _	10.00	Do.	Do.
Weaving &	è ils prepara	tory machin	ery	
1. (i) Autopirn winders with magazine holding 18 empty pirus	• <b>11</b>	1.20	Do.	Do.
(ii) Cross drum winder, double drum winder quick traverse winder, auto pirn winder	20	1+00	Do	Do
2. High Speed Warping machines	6	2.70	Do.	Do.
<ol> <li>(i) Power looms — Dobby looms</li> <li>R. S. 76" to 110" with speed of 100 to 140 picks per minute with circulation of the second se</li></ol>	•	2 10		D0,
(ii) Automatic Shuttle changing	400 g	32.00	Do.	Do.
looms •• •• ••	150	$14 \cdot 25$	Do.	Do.
Proc	xssing macl	inery		
1. Rope Washing & Scouring Machines	14	5-30	Do.	Do,
3. Drying Machines-	14	2.00	Do.	Do.
(1) Hydro Extractors	ר 40			
(2) Cloth Tentering machines	• 10	3.20	Do.	Do,
(1) Toasle raising machines	15	3.00	Da	Da.
(2) Double Action Wire Raising	15	5-00	Do.	Do.
5. Shearing Machines	10	2.00	Do.	Do.
7 Brushing Mashinas	10	1.50	Do,	Do.
8. Rotary Proses	5	1.00	Do.	Do.
9. Shrinking, Chlorination & Felting	5	1.20	″Do∙	Do,
Machine 10 Folding Machines	- 10	1.50	Do.	Do.
TO: Folding machines	10	$2 \cdot 50$	Do.	Do.
Dy	erng machin	very		
1. Loose Wool Dycing Machines	2	0.20	Do.	Do.
3. Yarn Dying Machines—	2	0-50	Do.	Do.
(1) Hank Dyeing Machines	- R	1.00	ъ	D.
(2) Cheese Dyeing Machines	0 . 5	1.00	Do. Do	Do.
4. Piece Dyeing Machines (Winch Dye-	• •	* VV	,	
	4	1.00	Do	Do.
10tal		232·30	232.30	232.30

STATEMENT 'K' contd.

# Assessment of requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of woollen machinery

The requirement of capital equipment has been based on the consultations which the licencee for the manufacture of worsted machinery in the country had with the Japanese manufacturers. The requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of the following machinery is indicated in Statement 'L'.

	Description		_	_			Machines per annum
1.	Punch Boxes for combing proce	ess				<u> </u>	22
2.	Gill Boxes (Preparing) for comb	oing in	ters	ecting	and high s	speed	
	(replacement)			••		• ••	45
3.	Revolving Creel					••	. 19
4.	Auto leveller for Autoevener			••			19
5.	Auto leveller Draw Box 6 spine	dles			••		19
6.	Reducers 40 spindles						19
7.	Cone Rover 60 spindles						19
8.	Spinning Frame 200 spindles			••			37
9.	Twisting Frames 200 spindles	• •		••	••	• •	17
	Wool	len sp	indl	es			
10.	Woollen spindles Mule 400 spin	ndles			••	••	10
11.	Ring Frames 330	,,		••	••		18

Requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of the following machines is as per Statement 'M'.

	Description	on.			ichines per nnum	New
1. 2.	Combined wool scouring and Blending Machines—	drying	machines	• •	5	11
- (	(i) Willow		••	••	10	
	(ii) Fearnaught	••	• •	••	10	
	(iii) Garnett	••		••	10	
3.	Carding Machine-					
(	(i) Automatic Hopper Feed		••	••	ר	
(	(ii) Double Scribler Engine	••	••	••	)	
(	(iii) Scotch Feed	••	·'-	••	<b>}</b> 20	<b>22</b>
f	(iv) Double Cylinder Carding	Machin	e	••	1	
(	(v) Condenser	••			J	
4.	Card Grinding Machines for	worsted	cards	••	-	20
5.	Back washing machine	••	• •	••		16
6.	Combing & re-combing mach	ines	• •	• •		22

.

### 111

From finishing machines the following machines can also be attached with this section :---

1. Rop	pe Washing and Sco	uring M	achines	••	••	••	14
2. Mill	ling Machines	••	••	••	-0.0	••	14
3. Dry	ring Machines	۲					
<i>(i)</i>	Hydroex <sup>t</sup> ractor	••	••	••	••	••	40_
(ii)	Stentering mach	ines	••		••	• •	10

The requirement of capital equipment for the manufacture of the following machinery is as per Statement 'N'.

	Descri	ptior	1			Machines per annum
1.	Automatic Pirn Winders	••	••			
2.	Cross Drum Winder, Double I Winder Automatic Pirn Winde	)rum r	Winder	Quick	Traverse	20
3.	High Speed Warping Machine		• •	• •	••	6
4.	Automatic Shuttle Changing Loo	oms	••		••	150
5.	Power Looms-Dobby Looms				••	400
		Raisi	ng machi	in <b>e</b>		
1.	Double Action Teazle Raising V	Vire	••	• • •	•••	15
2.	Shearing Machine		••		••	10
3.	Crabbing & Blowing Machine		••	••		10
4.	Brushing Machine	••	••		••	5
5.	Rotary Presses	• •	••	<b></b> .	••	5
6.	Shrinking Chlorination & Feltin	g m/e	CE	••	-	10
7.	Folding Machine	••	••	••	••	10
8.	Loose Wool Dyeing Machines_	••	••	••	••	2
9.	Slubbing Dyeing Machines	••	••		••	2
10	. Yarn Dyeing Machines—					
	(i) Hank Dyeing Machines	••	·		••	5
	(ii) Cheese Dyeing Machines	J	· ••	••	••	5
11	Piece Dyeing machine Winch I	Oyein	ı <b>g</b>			4

Mark	Name of Machine		Specification	No. of sots.	Price Rs.
			······		
BLO	Blower		71 H.P.	1	
CUP	Cupol <b>a</b>		2 tons cap.	2	
MH	Motor Hoist	••	2 Do.	1	
SM	Sand Mixer	••	No. 2	1	
SF	"Filter		No. 1	1	
SML	Mill		No. 2	1	
SB	. Blast		No. 2	1	
ТВ	Tumbler			3	
SUP	Surface Plate		3' × 6'	1	
F	Furnace			1	
DF	Drving Furnace			1	
		•••	Total		1.75.000
Wood Wo	rbing		20001	••	
WL	Wood Lathe		5 ft.	2	
UD	Upright Drill		-	1	
B.Saw	Band Saw		32"	1	
R.Saw	Round Saw		16"	1	
WPL	Wooden Planer		24"	1	
HSM	Hack Sawing Machine		16"	2	
HG	Hanger Grinder			4	
DGG	Disk Grinder			2	
DHG	Double Head Grinder	••		6	
			Total		40,000
Machine	Shop-				
PL	Planer	••	6 ft.	3	90,000 IND
PL	Do.	••	8 ft.	2	80,000 ,,
PL	Do.	••	10 ft.	1	50,000 IMP
PL	Do.	••	12 ft.	1	70,000 "
TG	Tool Grinder	••		5	15,000 "
UD	Upright Drill		18*	1	6,000 "
UD	Do.	••	24"	1	10,000 ,,
RD	Radial Drill	• •	8 it.	1	15,000 ,,
RD	Do.	• •	5 ft.	1	25,000
SH	Shaper	••	16	3	14,000 IND
SH	Do.	••	20*	2	10,000 ,,
SH	Do.	••	24	2	12,000 /,
SL	Slottor	••	10*	1	20,000 IMP
HBM	Horizontal Boring Machine	••	NO. Z	2	90,000 40,000
HBM	Do.	••	NO. 3	1	00,000
VM	Vortical Milling Machine	* *	NO. 15	1	30,000
VM	Do.	• •	NO. 3	1	30,000
VМ	Do.	••	NO. 4	1	40,000
VM	Do.	••	INO, D N. 11	1	90,000 90.000
PM	Plain Milling Machine	••	NO. 18	1	20,000 98.000
PM	Do.		INO. Z	T	20,000

### STATEMENT 'L' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 21

Mark	Name of [	Machine		Sp	ecificati	n	No. of sets	Price R	8.
 L	Lathe		••	••	8 ft.			80,000	INI
$\mathbf{L}$	Do.			(	8 ft.		8	98,000	,,,
L	Do.	••	••	1	2 ft.		1	20,000	
$\mathbf{TL}$	Turret Lathe	)		N	0.4		3	60,000	•
GHM	Gear Hobbin	g Machir	10	ุ20	)*		· 1	30,000	I
GHM	Do.			24	f.		2	80,000	I
FG.Sh.	Gear Shaper	••	••	4	E.		1	10,000	
FG.Sh.	Do.			8	3‴		1	12,000	
CL.Gr.	Centreless Gr	inder	••	N	o. 3		1	10,000	
BD	Bench Drill	••	••	••			3	12,000	IND
UM	Universal Mil	lling M/e	. No. 2	• •			1	45,000	
SQ	Surface Grind	ler 12" >	< 36*	••			1	35,000	18
UG	Universal Gri	nder 30"	••	••			1	<b>35,0</b> 00	
DG DG	Drill Grinder		•••	••			1	10,000	
UG	Cutter Grinde	r	••	••	_		1	12,000	
lG DØ	Internal Grin	der	·••	10	0 mm.		1	15,000	IND
BA	Bench Grinde	F	••	••			5	5,000	
						Total	••	13,49,000	
Special P	urpose—								-
LV L	Relieving Lat	he	••	6	ft.		1	10,000	
	Die casting m	achine	••	40	kg. cap	aoity	1	40,000	
						Total	••	50,000	•
leat Treat	ment & Laborate	o <b>ry E</b> qui	pments-	-					
Blue Pri	inting and Amm	onio Prij	ating Ma	tchine	••	••	••	3,000	
Internal	55 Lester & External Miz	••		••	••	••	••	ר <sup>י</sup>	
Slip Gau	1 <b>ges</b>	nomever		••	••	••	••		
Dial Ind	licators	••	••	••	••	••	••	15 000	
Speedon	neters Edges etc	••	••	••				10,000	
ovraight	Lages, etc.	••	••	••	••	••		j	
						Total	••	18.000	
Velding—									
Spot we	lding machine	••	••	۰.	••			2.000	
orging-								-,	
Forging	Hammer	••	••	••	••	••	••	5,000	
ainting &	Electroplating-	-				-			
Painting	Machine	••	••	• ••	••	••	••	4,000	
Translit-	nus —			•• ·					
Air Com	R OLUTO	••	••	14 tons	oapaoit <del>y</del>		••	4,000	
	TOBBOL	••	••	••		••		21 000	

STATEMENT 'L'-contd.

Mark	Name of machine		Specification	No. of sots	Price Rs.
BLO	Blower	•••	7 <del>1</del> H.P.	1	
CUP	Cupola	••	2 tons capacity.	2	
MH	Motor Hoist	••	2 Do.	1	
SM	Sand Mixer	••	No. 2	1	
SML	,, Mill	••	No. 2	1	
SF	,, Filter	••	No. 1	1	
SB	, Blast	••	No. 2	1	
TB	Tumbler	••		3	
SUP	Surface Plate		3' × 6'	1	
F	Furnace	••		1	
DF	Drying Furnace	••		1	
			Total		1,75,000
Wood Wo	rking-				
WL	Wooden Lathe		5 ft.	2	
UD	Unright Drill			1	
RSAW	Band Saw		32"	1	
RSAW	Round Saw		16"	1	
W.PL	Wooden Planer		24"	1	
H.SM.	Hack Sawing Machine	••	16″	2	
HG	Hanger Grinder			4	
DCG	Disk Grinder			2	
DHG	Double Head Grinder	••		6	
			Total		40,000
Machine S	Shop—			-	
PL	Planer	••	10 ft.	1	50,000 IMP
PL	Do.		12 ft.	I	70,000 "
TG	Tool Grinder	••		4	12,000 ,,
UD	Upright Drill	••	187	1	0,000 ,
UD	Do.		24	1	10,000 ,
RD	Radial Drill	••	3 it.	1	15,000 ,,
RD	Do.		5 ft.	1	20,000 ,
SH	Shaper	••	107	8	14,000 IND
SH	Do.		20	2	10,000 ,,
SH	Do.		24	z	
SL	Slotter	• •	107	1	20,000 1012
РМ	Plain Milling Machine	••	3	I	a0,000 ,,
L	Lathe	••	U IL.	0	00,000 1111
L	Do.		8 IL.	U 1	72,000 ,,
L	Do.		12 1t.	1	20,000 ,,
GHM	Gear Hobbing Machine	••	24"	1	40,000 IMP
FG. SH	Gear Shaper		4	1	10,000 "
T 0 D	Controless Grinder	••	No. 3	1	10,000 "

.

### STATEMENT 'M' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 21

Mark	Name of	machine	•	Specif	icati	o'n	No. o sets	f Price	Rs.
BD	Bench Drill	••	••				3	12,000	INÍ
UM	Universal Millin	g M/o		No. 2			1	45,000	ÍMI
UG	Do. 0	lrinder	••	30″			1	35,000	78
SG	Surface Grinder	••		12" ×	36"		1	35,000	
CG	Cutter Grinder		••				1	12,000	
IG	Internal Grinde	r		100 m	m.		1	15,000	23
BG	Bench Grinder	• •	••				5	5,000	IND
						Total	–	6,32,000	-
Special Pur	pose—						-		-
HBM	Horizontal Bori	ng Machine	••	No. 3			1	60,000	тмр
	Die Casting Mac	hine	••	40 Kg	. cap	acity	1	40,000	
						Total		1,00,000	-
(15) Int (151) SI (110) Di (110) Spe (111) St	ternal & Externa ip Gauges al indicators edometers raight Edges etc.	Micrometers		•	••• ••• •••	••• •• ••	··   ··   ··	15,000 15,000	
						Total	-	18,000	-
Welding-							-		-
Spot Well	ding Machine				••	••	•••	2,000	•
Forging-	fammär					÷	•	-	
Torking		•• ••		••	••	••_	••	5,000	
Painting & Painting	Electroplating— Machine					• •		4,000	
Miscellanéo	us							ŗ	
Travelling	g Crane (1] tons	capacity)		•••	••			4 000	
Air Comp	., <b>10880</b> Г	•• ••		••	••	••	••	-,000 21,000	
						П. 4 <sup>0</sup> т			<u> </u>

## STATEMENT 'M'-contd.

Foundary       BLO       Blower            1         CUP       Cupola          2 tons enpacity       2         MH       Motor Hoist           2 tons enpacity       2         MH       Motor Hoist           2 tons enpacity       2         MH       Motor Hoist         No. 2       1          SML       ,       Mill        No. 2       1           SUP       Surface Plate           1         1.75,000         Wood Working	Mark	Name of machine			Specification	No. of sets	Price Rs.
BLO       Blower         74 H.P.       1         CUP       Cupola         2 tons capacity       2         MH       Motor Hoist         2 tons capacity       2         MH       Motor Hoist         No. 2       1         SM       Sand Mixer        No. 2       1         SM       , Mill        No. 2       1         SF       , 'Filter        No. 2       1         TB       Tumblor         3' × 6"       1         F       Furnáce         3' × 6"       1         DF       Drying Furnace         3' × 6"       1         DF       Drying Furnace         1          MU       Wooden Lathe         5ft.       2         UD       Upright Drill         10"       1         R. SAW       Round Saw         10"       1         W. PL       Wooden Planer         2	Foundry-						- <u></u>
CUP       Cupola         2 tons capacity       2         MH       Mctor Hoist         2 Do.       1         SM       Sand Mixer         No. 2       1         SML       ,, Mill        No. 2       1         SML       ,, Filter        No. 2       1         TB       Tumblor        No. 2       1         TB       Tumblor         3         SUP       Surface Plate         3' × 6''       1         F       Furnáce         1        1.75,000         Wood Working—          1        1.75,000         WL       Wooden Lathe         5 ft.       2       2         UD       Upright Drill         32"       1          R.SAW       Band Saw         16"       2       HG         Hanger Grinder         16"       2       80,000         PL       Planer	BLO	Blower	••	••	7 <u>‡</u> Ĥ.P.	1	
MH       Motor Hoist         2       Do.       1         SM       Sand Mixer         No. 2       1         SML       ,       Mill        No. 2       1         SF       ,       Filter        No. 1       1         SF       ,       Filter        No. 2       1         TB       Tumbler        No. 2       1         TB       Tumbler        No. 2       1         F       Furnáce         3' × 6''       1         F       Furnáce         3' × 6''       1         F       Furnáce         3' × 6''       1         F       Furnáce         10''       1         Wod Working       Wil       Wooden Lathe        5ft.       2         UD       Upright Drill         10''       1         R. SAW       Band Saw         10''       2         HG       Haager Grinder         10''       1 </td <td>CUP</td> <td>Cupola</td> <td>••</td> <td>••</td> <td>2 tons capacity</td> <td>2</td> <td></td>	CUP	Cupola	••	••	2 tons capacity	2	
SM       Sand Mixer         No. 2       1         SML       ,       Mill        No. 2       1         SF       ,       Filter        No. 1       1         SB       ,       Blast        No. 2       1         TB       Tumbler         No. 2       1         F       Furnáce         No. 2       1         DF       Drying Furnace         1         WL       Wooden Lathe         1         WL       Wooden Lathe         1         R.SAW       Band Saw         16"         W. PL       Wooden Planer        16"       2         HG       Haager Grinder        16"       2         HG       Dobale Grinder         16"       2         DGG       Disk Grinder         1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         1       70,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.	MH	Motor Hoist	••	••	2 Do.	1	
SML       , Mill        No. 2       1         SF       , Filter        No. 1       1         SB       ,, Blast        No. 2       1         TB       Tumbler        No. 2       1         F       Furnáce Plate $3' \times 6'$ 1         DF       Dyring Furnace         1          WL       Wooden Lathe         5 ft.       2          UD       Upright Drill          1          R. SAW       Band Saw         16"       1           W. PL       Wooden Planer         16"       1           W. PL       Woode Planer         16"       2           HG       Hanger Grinder         16"       2           DCG       Disk Grinder         12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         8 ft. <td>SM</td> <td>Sand Mixer</td> <td>••</td> <td>••</td> <td>No. 2</td> <td>1</td> <td></td>	SM	Sand Mixer	••	••	No. 2	1	
SF       ,,       Filter        No. 1       1         SB       ,,       Blast        No. 2       1         TB       Tumbler         No. 2       1         TB       Tumbler $3' \times 6^{a'}$ 1         F       Furnáce $3' \times 6^{a'}$ 1         DF       Drying Furnace         1 <i>Wood Working</i> —          1         WL       Wooden Lathe         5 ft.       2         UD       Upright Drill         1           R.SAW       Band Saw         16"       1           W.PL       Wooden Planer         24"       1                MG       Hanger Grinder <td>SML</td> <td>" Mill</td> <td>••</td> <td>••</td> <td>No. 2</td> <td>1</td> <td></td>	SML	" Mill	••	••	No. 2	1	
SB        Blast        No. 2       1         TB       Tumbler         3         SUP       Surface Plate         3' × 6"       1         F       Furnáce         1         DF       Drying Furnace         1         Woode       Working—        Total        1,75,000         Woode Working—         5 ft.       2       2         UD       Upright Drill          1         R. SAW       Band Saw         28"       1         R. SAW       Round Saw         16"       2         HG       Hanger Grinder         16"       2         DCG       Disk Grinder         2       0         Machine Shop—       PL       Planer         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000       1       10,000         DD <td< td=""><td>SF</td><td>" Filter</td><td>••</td><td>••</td><td>No. 1</td><td>1</td><td></td></td<>	SF	" Filter	••	••	No. 1	1	
TB       Tumbler $3' \times 6''$ 1         SUP       Surface Plate $3' \times 6''$ 1         F       Furnáce         1         DF       Drying Furnace         1         Wu       Wooden Lathe         5 ft.       2         UD       Upright Drill         32"       1         R.SAW       Band Saw         32"       1         R.SAW       Band Saw         16"       2         HG       Hager Grinder         16"       2         HG       Hager Grinder         16"       2         DCQ       Disk Grinder         16"       2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,0	SB	, Blast	••	••	No. 2	1	
SUP       Surface Plate            1         F       Furnáce          1        1         DF       Drying Furnace         1        1         Wood Working—          1        1         WL       Wooden Lathe         5 ft.       2           UD       Upright Drill          32"       1         R. SAW       Band Saw         32"       1         W. PL       Wooden Planer         24"       1         H. SM       Hack Sawing Machine        16"       2       100         DCQ       Disk Grinder         16"       2       0000         Machine Shop—       PL       Planer         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000       1       20,000         VD       Do.       24"       2       12,000       1	тв	Tumbler	••	••		3	
F       Furnace         1         DF       Drying Furnaco         1         Wood Working—       Total        1,75,000         WL       Wooden Lathe        5 ft.       2         UD       Upright Drill         1         B.SAW       Band Saw         32"       1         R. SAW       Round Saw         16"       1         W. PL       Wooden Planer         2       1         HG       Hanger Grinder         16"       2         HG       Dowle Head Grinder         2       2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         6       1         Machine Shop—       PL       Planer        8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         5       15,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000         RD       Do. <td< td=""><td>SUP</td><td>Surface Plate</td><td>••</td><td></td><td>3' × 6"</td><td>1</td><td></td></td<>	SUP	Surface Plate	••		3' × 6"	1	
DF       Drying Furnace        1         Total        Total        1,75,000         Wood Working—       Total        1,75,000         WL       Wooden Lathe         5 ft.       2         UD       Upright Drill         1       1         BSAW       Band Saw         16"       1         W. PL       Wooden Planer         16"       1         W. PL       Wooden Planer         16"       2         HG       Hanger Grinder         16"       2         HG       Double Head Grinder          4         DCQ       Disk Grinder          6         Machine Shop—       PL       Planer         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         8 ft.       2       12,000         UD       Do.       5 ft.	F	Furnace .	••	••		1	
Wood Working—       Total       1,75,000         WL       Wooden Lathe        5 ft.       2         UD       Upright Drill         1         BSAW       Band Saw         32"       1         R. SAW       Round Saw         16"       1         W. PL       Wooden Planer         24"       1         H. SM       Hack Sawing Machine        16"       2         HG       Hanger Grinder         4         DCQ       Disk Grinder          6         Machine Shop—       PL       Planer        8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         8 ft.       2       12,000         UD       Do.       5	DF	Drying Furnace	••	••		1	
Wood Working-	÷				Total	••	1,75,000
WL       Wooden Lathe        5 ft.       2         UD       Upright Drill         32"       1         B.SAW       Band Saw         32"       1         R. SAW       Round Saw         10"       1         W. PL.       Wooden Planer         24"       1         H. SM       Hack Sawing Machine        16"       2         HG       Hanger Grinder         16"       2         HG       Double Grinder         2       0         DCQ       Disk Grinder         2       0         Machine Shop       PL       Planer        8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         8 ft.       2       12,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000       12 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.	Wood Wo	rking—					
UD       Upright Drill         1         B.SAW       Band Saw         32"       1         R. SAW       Round Saw         16"       1         W. PL.       Wooden Planer         24"       1         H. SM       Hack Sawing Machine        16"       2         HG       Hanger Grinder         4         DCQ       Disk Grinder         2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         6         Machine Shop       PL       Planer        8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         18"       2       12,000         UD       Up       Do.       24"       2       20,000         RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000       SH <td>WL</td> <td>Wooden Lathe</td> <td>••</td> <td>••</td> <td>5 ft.</td> <td>2</td> <td></td>	WL	Wooden Lathe	••	••	5 ft.	2	
B.SAW       Band Saw            1         R. SAW       Round Saw         16"       1         W. PL.       Wooden Planer         24"       1         H. SM.       Hack Sawing Machine        16"       2         HG       Hanger Grinder         16"       2         DCG       Disk Grinder         16"       2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         6	UD	Upright Drill	••	••		ι	
R. SAW       Round Saw         16"       1         W. PL       Wooden Planer        24"       1         H. SM       Hack Sawing Machine        16"       2         HG       Hanger Grinder        16"       2         HG       Disk Grinder         4         DCG       Disk Grinder         2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         6         Total        40,000         Machine Shop       PL       Planer         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         8 ft.       2       12,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000       RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000       SH       Do,       24"       2       10,000         SH       Do.       24"	B.SA₩	Band Saw	••	••	32″	1	
W. PL.       Wooden Planer         24"       1         H. SM.       Hack Sawing Machine        16"       2         HG       Hanger Grinder         4         DCG       Disk Grinder         2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         6         Total        40,000         Machine Shop—         PL       Planer         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         5       15,000         UD       Upright Drill         18"       2       12,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000       RD       RD       1       15,000         RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000       SH       1       25,000         SH       Shaper          10"       1       20,000         SH       Do.       24"       2       10,000       SH	R. SAW	Round Saw	••	••	16"	1	
H. SM.       Haok Sawing Machine       16"       2         HG       Hanger Grinder         4         DCG       Disk Grinder        2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         6         Total        40,000         Machine Shop       PL       Planer        8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         8 ft.       2       12,000         UD       Upright Drill         18"       2       12,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000       8       1       15,000         RD       Radial Drill          3 ft.       1       15,000         SH       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000       1       25,000         SH       Do.       24"       2       12,000       1       20,000	W.PL	Wooden Planer	••	••	24″	1	
HG       Hanger Grinder         4         DCG       Disk Grinder         2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         6         Total        40,000         Machine Shop       PL       Planer        8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         5       15,000         UD       Upright Drill         18"       2       12,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000       RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.       1       15,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000       RD       RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000       SH       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000         SH       Do.       20"       2       10,000       SH       Do.       24"       2       12,0000         SL <td>H. SM</td> <td>Hack Sawing Machine</td> <td>••</td> <td>••</td> <td>16″</td> <td>2</td> <td></td>	H. SM	Hack Sawing Machine	••	••	16″	2	
DCG       Disk Grinder          2         DHG       Double Head Grinder         6         Machine Shop—       Total        40,000         Machine Shop—         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Planer         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         5       15,000         UD       Upright Drill         18"       2       12,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000       15,000       15,000       15,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000       15,000       15,000       12,000       12,000       12,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,0000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,000       14,0000       14,0000       14,000       14	HG	Hanger Grinder	••	••		4	
DHG       Double Head Grinder        6         Machine Shop—       Total        40,000         Machine Shop—       PL       Planer        8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         5       15,000         UD       Upright Drill         18"       2       20,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000         RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000       20,000         SH       Shaper         16"       3       14,600         SH       Do.       20"       2       10,000       24"       2       12,000         SL       Slotter         10"       1       20,000         YM       Vertica Milling M/c.        No. 4       1       40,000         PM       Plain Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L	DCG	Disk Grinder	••	••		2	
Total40,000Machine Shop—PLPlaner $\cdots$ $\infty$ 8 ft.280,000PLDo.12 ft.170,000TUTool Grinder $\cdots$ $\cdots$ 515,000UDUpright Drill $\cdots$ $\cdots$ 18"212,000UDDo.24"220,000RDRadial Drill $\cdots$ $\cdots$ $3$ ft.115,000RDDo.5 ft.125,000SHShaper $\cdots$ $\cdots$ 16"314;000SHDo.20"210,000SLSlotter $\cdots$ $\cdots$ 10"120,000VMVertica Milling M/c. $\cdots$ No. 4140,000PMPlain Milling M/c. $\cdots$ $\cdots$ 880,000	DHG	Double Head Grinder	• •	••		6	
Machine Shop         PL       Planer        8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         5       15,000         UD       Upright Drill         18"       2       12,000         UD       Upright Drill         18"       2       20,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000         RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000       3       14;000         SH       Do.       20"       2       10,000       3       14;000         SH       Do.       24"       2       10,000       3       14;000         SH       Do.       24"       2       12,000         SL       Slotter         No. 4       1       40,000         WM       Vertica Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L       Lathe        6 ft.       8 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Total</td> <td></td> <td>40,000</td>					Total		40,000
PL       Planer         8 ft.       2       80,000         PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         5       15,000         UD       Upright Drill         18"       2       12,000         UD       Upright Drill         18"       2       20,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000         RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000       26,000         SH       Shaper         16"       3       14;000         SH       Do.       20"       2       10,000       21,000       21,000       21,000       21,000       21,000       21,000       21,000       21,000       21,000       21,000       21,000       21,000       20,000       24"       2       12,000       21,000       20,000       21,000       20,000       24"       1       20,000       20,000       1       20,000       1       20,000       1       20,	Machine &	Shop-					
PL       Do.       12 ft.       1       70,000         TU       Tool Grinder         5       15,000         UD       Upright Drill         18"       2       12,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000         RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.         3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.         3 ft.       1       25,000         SH       Shaper         16 "       3       14;000         SH       Do.       20"       2       10,000         SH       Do.       24"       2       12,000         SL       Slotter         10"       1       20,000         VM       Vertica Milling M/c.        No. 4       1       40,000         PM       Plain Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L       Lathe         6 ft.       8       80,000	PL	Planer	••	••	8 ft.	2	80,000
TU       Tool Grinder         5       15,000         UD       Upright Drill        18"       2       12,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000         RD       Radial Drill        3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.        3 ft.       1       25,000         SH       Shaper         16"       3       14;000         SH       Do.       20"       2       10,000         SH       Do.       24"       2       12,000         SH       Do.         16"       3       14;000         SH       Do.       24"       2       12,000       2       10,000         SH       Do.         10"       1       20,000         SL       Slotter         No. 4       1       40,000         PM       Plain Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L       Lathe         6 ft.       8       80,000	PL	Do.			12 ft.	1	70,000
UD       Upright Drill        18"       2       12,000         UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000         RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000         SH       Shaper         16"       3       14;000         SH       Do.       20"       2       10,000         SH       Do.       24"       2       12,000         SH       Do.       24"       2       12,000         SH       Do.       24"       2       12,000         SL       Slotter         10"       1       20,000         VM       Vertica Milling M/c.        No. 4       1       40,000         PM       Plain Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L       Lathe         6 ft.       8       80,000	TU .	Tool Grinder	••	••		5	15,000
UD       Do.       24"       2       20,000         RD       Radial Drill        3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000         SH       Shaper         16"       3       14;000         SH       Do.         16"       3       14;000         SH       Do.         16"       2       10,000         SH       Do.         10"       2       10,000         SH       Do.         10"       1       20,000         SL       Slotter         No. 4       1       40,000         VM       Vertica Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L       Lathe         6 ft.       8       80,000	UD	Upright Drill	••	••	18″	2	12,000
RD       Radial Drill         3 ft.       1       15,000         RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000         SH       Shaper         16 *       3       14;000         SH       Do.       20*       2       10,000         SH       Do.       24*       2       12,000         SL       Slotter         10*       1       20,000         VM       Vertica Milling M/c.        No. 4       1       40,000         PM       Plain Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L       Lathe         6 ft.       8       80,000	UD	Do.			24"	2	20,000
RD       Do.       5 ft.       1       25,000         SH       Shaper         16 *       3       14;000         SH       Do.       20*       2       10,000         SH       Do.       24*       2       12,000         SL       Slotter         10*       1       20,000         VM       Vertica Milling M/c.        No. 4       1       40,000         PM       Plain Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L       Lathe         6 ft.       8       80,000	RD	Radial Drill	••••	••	3 ft.	1	15,000
SH       Shaper         16*       3       14;000         SH       Do.       20*       2       10,000         SH       Do.       24*       2       12,000         SL       Slotter         10*       1       20,000         VM       Vertica Milling M/c.        No. 4       1       40,000         PM       Plain Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L       Lathe         6 ft.       8       80,000	RD	Do.			5 ft.	ľ	25,000
SH       Do.       20"       2       10,000         SH       Do.       24"       2       12,000         SL       Slotter         10"       1       20,000         VM       Vertica Milling M/c.        No. 4       1       40,000         PM       Plain Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L       Lathe         6 ft.       8       80,000	SH	Shaper	••	••	16 "	3	14;000
SH         Do.         24"         2         12,000           SL         Slotter           10"         1         20,000           VM         Vertica Milling M/c.          No. 4         1         40,000           PM         Plain Milling M/c.          No. 2         1         25,000           L         Lathe           6 ft.         8         80,000	SH	Do.			20*	2	10,000
SL       Slotter         10"       1       20,000         VM       Vertica Milling M/c.        No. 4       1       40,000         PM       Plain Milling M/c.        No. 2       1       25,000         L       Lathe         6 ft.       8       80,000	SH	Do.			24″	2	12,000
VM         Vertica Milling M/c.          No. 4         1         40,000           PM         Plain Milling M/c.          No. 2         1         25,000           L         Lathe          6 ft.         8         80,000	SL	Slotter	••	••	10″	1	20,000
PM         Plain Milling M/c.          No. 2         1         25,000           L         Lathe           6 ft.         8         80,000	VM	Vertica Milling M/c.	••	••	No. 4	1	40,000
L Lathe 6 ft. 8 80,000	РМ	Plain Milling M/c.	••	••	No. 2	1	25,000
	L	Lathe	••	••	6 ft.	8	80,000

.

STATEMENT 'N' ATTACHED TO APPENDIX 21

	Name	e of machi	ine	Spec	ificatio:	a	No.	of Price Rs ts
L	Lathe .	• ••		8 ft.			8	96,000
L	Do.			12 f	t.	•	1	20,000
TL	Turret Lathe		•	No.	4		3	60,000
GHM	Gear Hobbing	Machine		24″			1	40,000
FG. SH	Gear Shaper		•	4"			1	10,000
FG.SH	Gear Shaper			8″			1	12,000
CLGR	Centreless Gri	nder .	•	No.	3		1	10.000
BD	Bench Drill						3	12.000
UM	Universal Mill	ing M/o		No. 2	2		1	45.000
UG	" Grin	ider .	•	30*			1	35.000
SG	Surface Grinde	er .		12"	× 36″		1	35.000
CG	Cutter Grinde	r.	•				1	12.000
BG	Bench Grinder	г.		••			- 5	5 000
				-		Total	- 	8,30,000
Special P	urpose							
HBM	Horizontal Bo	ring M/c.		No.	3		1	60.000
RV.L.	Relieving Lat	he		6 f	t.		1	10,000
	Die Casting M	aohine Caj	paoity	40 kg.				40,000
						Total	••	1,10,000
Heat Trea	iment & Laborato	ry Equips	nents				-	
Heat Trea Blue Pi	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon	ry Equipa 110 Printin	nents g Maol	line			-	9.000
Heat Trea Blue Pi (i) H	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon ardening Tester	ry Equips 10 Printin 	nents g Maol	vine	••	••	- 	3,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) In (iii) S	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon ardening Tester nternal & Extern Uin Gauges	ry Equips 10 Printin 18 Microm	nents g Maol eters	ine 	•••	••	- 	<b>3,000</b>
Heat Trea Blue Pi (i) H (ii) Ii (iii) S (iv) Di	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon ardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators	ry Equips io Printin al Microm	g Maol	nine •• ••	•••	•• •• ••	- 	3,000 15,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) I (iii) S (iv) S (v) S	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon ardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers	ry Equipm io Printin al Microm	g Maol	uine •• •• ••	•••	••• •• •• ••	   	3,000 15,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) I (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (vi) S	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon ardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc	ry Equips lio Printin al Microm	g Maol	ine   	• • • • • • • •	••	- 	3,000 15,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) I (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (vi) S	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon fardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc	ry Equips io Printin al Microm	nents g Maol  eters 	ine    	••• •• •• ••	•• •• •• •• Total		3,000 15,000 18,000
Heat Trea Blue Pi (i) H (ii) Ii (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (vi) S Welding-	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon fardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc	ry Equipa io Printin al Microm	nents g Maol seters	nine    	•••	    Total		3,000 15,000 18,000
Heat Trea Blue Pi (i) H (ii) Ii (iii) S (iv) D (v) Sj (v) Sj (vi) Si Welding- Spot W	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon fardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc -	ry Equipm io Printin al Microm	nents g Maol  eters 	Nine    	••• •• •• •• ••	   Tota]		3,000 15,000 18,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) I (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (vi) S Welding- Spot W Forging-	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon ardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc -	ry Equips io Printin al Microm	g Maol eters	uine    	•• •• •• ••	   Tota]		3,000 15,000 18,000 2,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) Ir (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (vi) S Welding- Spot W Forging- Forging	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon fardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc - elding Machine	ry Equipa io Printin al Microm	g Maol eters	nine    	••• •• •• •• ••	   Tota]		3,000 15,000 18,000 2,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) In (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (v) S (vi) S Welding- Spot W Forging- Forging	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon ardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc diding Machine	ny Equipa io Printin al Microm	nents g Maol  	nine    	•••	  Total		3,000 15,000 18,000 2,000 5,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) I (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (vi) S Welding- Spot W Forging- Forging	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon fardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc - elding Machine ; Hammer & Electroplating-	ny Equipa nio Printin al Microm	g Maol	uine    	••• ••• ••• •••	   Tota] 	-	3,000 15,000 18,000 2,000 5,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) I (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (vi) S Welding- Spot W Forging- Forging Painting of Painting	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon fardening Tester internal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc elding Machine g Hammer & Electroplating- g Machine	ry Equipa io Printin al Microm	g Maol eters	nine    	••• •• •• •• ••	   Tota] 	-	3,000 15,000 18,000 2,000 5,000 4,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) Ir (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (v) S (vi) S Welding- Spot W Forging- Forging- Painting of Painting	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon fardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc diding Machine g Hammer & Electroplating- g Machine	ry Equipa io Printin al Microm	g Maol g Maol eters	nine   	··· ·· ·· ··			3,000 15,000 18,000 2,000 5,000 4,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) In (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (v) S (vi) S Welding- Spot W Forging- Forging Painting of Painting	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon fardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc - elding Machine g Machine cous- Travelling Cra	ry Equips	g Maoł g Maoł	Aine        		  Total  		3,000 15,000 18,000 2,000 5,000 4,000 4,000
Heat Trea Blue Pr (i) H (ii) In (iii) S (iv) D (v) S (v) S (v) S (vi) S Welding- Spot W Forging- Forging- Painting of Painting Uiscellance ICR	iment & Laborato rinting & Ammon ardening Tester nternal & Extern lip Gauges ial indicators peedometers traight edges, etc ding Machine g Hammer & Electroplating- g Machine cous- Travelling Cra Air Compresso	ry Equipa io Printin al Microm	nents g Maoł 	nine        1	  	   Total   pacity 		3,000 15,000 18,000 2,000 5,000 4,000 21,000

STATEMENT 'N'-contd.

### Requirements of Processing Machinery for the Art Silk Industry during the Third and Fourth Plan periods

Name of the ma	ichine		C.I.F. vslue in rupees	Annual 3rd Plan require- ments	Value in rupees	Annusl 4th Plan require- ments	Value in rupees
Pin & Clip type stentering ma	achine		40000	3	120000	8	320000
Hot Air stentering machine	••		200000	5	1000000	12	2400000
Felt Calendar	••	••	15000	5	75000	12	180000
Embossing Calendar	••		25000	5	125000	8	200000
Schreindiner Calendar	••		60000	3	180000	8	480000
3 or 4 Bowl Silk Calendar	••	••	50000	5	250000	12	600000
Pneumatic Padding Mangles	••		40000	10	400000	24	960000
Polymerising machines	••		70000	5	350000	12	840000
Automatic screen Printing me	chine		200000	3	600000	8	160000
Automatic/somi-automatic Ji	gers		6000	25	150000	60	360000
Dyeing Winches		••	3000	15	45000	36	10800
Folding machines	••		10000	10	100000	24	240000
Solvedge Ptg. machines	••	••	30000	3	90000	8	240000
Decatising machines	••		40000	3	120000	8	320000
Shearing machines		••	45000	5	225000	12	540000
Raising machines	••		45000	5	225000	8	360000
Centrifugal Hydroextractors	••	••	15000	5	75000	12	180000
Open Width Suction Hydroen	tractor	with			600000	1.0	#00000
drier	••	••	60000	5	300000	12	120000
<b>Resin Finishing Range</b>	• •	• •	250000	3	750000	8	2000000
Open width continuous boil	off, sco	uring	150000	3	450000	8	1200000
Blacting machines	••		75000	3	225000	8	600000
Pleating mathines	••		100000	5	500000	12	1200000
Koner Ftg. machine	••		60000	Б	300000	12	720000
Vertical Horizontal dyeing ra	nges	••	2000	5	15000	5	15000
Flock Printing Machine	••	••		1	.C 4	. the	
Total value of the proces	eind ma	chiner	y required t		UBOULED N	1 .00	
3rd Plan perio	bd	••		1(8. D. 1	00,70,000		
4th Plan perio	bd			K6. I	,03,83,000		

Machinery required for a Viscose Yarn Plant of 8 million lbs. per annum capacity

Name of machin	10 	Quant	ity required	Value
Steeping presses		3		Rs. 4 lakbs approx.
Shredders Xanthators Dissolvers	••	4 4 4		Rs. 14 lakbs.
Blender	•••	1		Indigenous,
Filter Presses	••	7	to 10 depending on surface area of plates	39
Dialisors	••	6		33
Spinning positions	· ••	6250	with fittings	Rs. 160 lakhs.
Stainless Steel Washing	••	2 <sup>.</sup>	Washing machi- nes can be made indigenously— as N.R.C. have done.	· · · · · ·
Tunnel Dryers	••	2	· .	53
Cone winding machines	•••	2150	spindles	
Spin. both recovery se consisting of an evapor crystalliser, vacuum f all construction from bate and rubber lined e ment.	ction ator, ilter, Kar- quip-	1	•	Rs. 11 lakhs.
steam jet ejectors, sp liquor pumps, etc.	ecial			
arious types of viscose bath liquor pumps.	spin			
leat exchangers made stainless steel, nickel steel.	o of and			

,

APPENDIX 23-conid.

Name of machine	Quantity required	Value
Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 ice tons.	With fittings	Rs. 40 lakhs,
Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam per hour.		Rs. 4 lakhs,
Back pressure turbine for above:		
Air Washers		
Exhaust Fans		
Electric Motors		
Electrical Switch Gear		
Distribution Board		
Transformer		
Fork Trucks		5,
Battery driven lift trucks		
Several tanks and tank like structures such as Ageing cones, ripening tanks, causti storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machine, air con ditioning ducts	e g c r 1-	Approximately 1000 tons of steel may be re- quired for the manu- facture of this.
Sulphuric Acid Plant .	•	Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing Committee for Chemical Industries.
CS2, plant		
Water treatment plant.		

Name of machine Quantity required Slurry Mixers 3 . . • • . . . . Slurry Presses 3 .. • • . . . .  $\mathbf{2}$ Maturing Drums . . • • .. • • Xanthators-Simplex Type  $\mathbf{2}$ • • . . . . Dissolvers 4 • • • • . . . . Blenders 2 ۰. . . • • . . Bleach Line 1 .. . . • • .. Dry Line 1 .. ۰. • • • • Baling Press  $\mathbf{2}$ • • - -• • . . Recovery Section consisting of an evaporator, crystalliser, vacuum filter all construction from Karbate and rubber lined equipment. Steam jet ejectors, special liquor pump, etc., similar to the one described for rayon filament plant 2 . . Dializers 12. . .. • • . . Filter Presses 20 • • •• ۰. Staple Fibre Spg. Machine various types of viscose pumps  $\mathbf{2}$ · • • . . • • Spin bath liquor pumps Several heat exchangers of stainless steel, nickel, steel, etc. Air-conditioning system with a capacity of 500 ice tons Tank and tank like structures such as ageing cones, The total quantity of riponing tanks, caustic storage tanks. steel required for the manufacture of this would be approximately 1600 tons. Exhaust fans Electric Motors Electrical Switchgear Distribution Board Transformer Fork Trucks Battery driven lift trucks Sulphuric Acid Plant . . Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing Committee for Chemical Industries.

Major items of machinery required for one unit of Viscose Staple Fibre of about 16 million lbs. per annum capacity

CS2 Plant Water Treatment Plant

## 123

### APPENDIX 25

List of machinery required for a Nylon/Perlon Plant with a capacity of 1.6 million lbs. per annum

Item No.	Quan- tity	Description
		I. Polymerization and Chip preparation—
		The monomeric salt epsilon amino capro actam is molten and after filtration mixed with catalysers, stabilisers, and dulling agents, then polymerized by a continuous process, extruded in water and cut in to chips.
1	1	Melting tank for lactam, of stainless steel construction, equipped with heating jacket made of mild steel and an agitator with its drive, with spray for nitrogen as well as connection and valve for nitrogen, including gauge glass and opening for filling.
2	1	Connecting piping from lactam melter to piston pump, including bypass piping, for by passing the pump, of stainless steel construction, with heating jacket of mild steel pipe, with all necessary connections and valves.
3	1	Piston pump for lactam, plunger type, with a capacity of 120 liters per hour against 5 atu, made of stainless steel, including heating jacket and direct coupled motor.
4	. 1	Connecting piping to connect the lactam pump to the lactam filter, made of stainless steel, including heating jacket of mild steel pipe, and including all necessary connections and expan- sion joints.
5	1	Lactam filter of stainless steel construction, filtering area 6 sq. meters, including heating jacket made of steel with removal cover for easy exchange of filter with all necessry connections for steam or hot water, nitrogen, spray and lactam.
6	1	Connecting piping between lactam filter and lactam storage tank of stainless steel construction with heating jacket of mild steel pipe and all necessary connections.
7	1	Storage tank for lactam of stainless steel construction, with heat- ing jacket of steel, including manhole and the necessary connec- tions for steam, condensate and lactam. Capacity 1000 liters.
. 8	2	Connecting piping between storage tank and metering mixing is installation of stainless steel construction including heating jacket of mild steel piping.
9	2	Metering installation, hand regulated for two liquids. (a) Metering of lactam with small heatable metering pump, piston diameter 18 mm, and a maximum capacity of 60 liters per hour at 30 mm, stroke; piston and valves of stainless steel.

M/P215MofC&I-10

## 124 ·

APPENDIX 25--contd.

Item No.	Quan- tity	Description
		(b) Metering of concentrated acetic acid with heatable meter- ing pump, piston diameter 5 mm. and a maximum capa- city of 3.0 liters per hour, made of stainless steel and in- cluding direct coupled motor.
10	2 .	Settling and mixing tanks for titanium dioxide stabilisers and catalyzers, made of stainless steel and including rapid agitater, driven by direct coupled motor, including connection for nitrogen.
11	. 2	Candle filters made of stainless steel, with rapid closing device for changing of filter, equipped with heating jacket of mild steel pipe.
12	2 2	Connecting piping between candle filter of item 11 and the storage tank of item 13, made of stainless steel including heating jacket of mild steel pipe and all necessary flanges.
1	3 2	Storage tanks for the additions to the caprolactam, of stainless steel construction, including heating jacket of steel, manhole with the necessary connections for the additions, nitrogen, hot water or steam and condensate.
14	42	Connecting piping between tank of item 13 and metering pump of item 9, made of stainless steel, including heating jacket of mild steel pipe.
1	52	Connecting piping for lactam between metering installation of item 9 and the V. K. tube, made of stainless steel, including hesting jacket of mild steel pipe and all necessary connections
1	62	V. K. tubes for the continuous polymenization of caprolactam made of stainless steel, including a heating jacket of mild steel, capacity 750 liters, corresponding to a daily average poly- merisation capacity of 1000 kg per 24 hours at a process time of 16 hours.
_ <b>1</b>		<ul> <li>Each V. K. tube consists of—</li> <li>(a) 1—Upper part with connection for lactam and mixing jet for the additions, a flange cover with gauge glass and connection for nitrogen, a connecting flange for level control, a connecting flange for lactam condensate, a connecting flange for steam and condensate of heating jacket, a connection for a resistance thermometer.</li> <li>(b) 2 V. K. Tube parts each 3.5 meters long having a diameter of 320 mm. including heating jacket with heating element welded to the lower part. A water level indicator connecting flange for Demthemeter.</li> </ul>

.

em No.	Quan- tity	Description
		<ul> <li>thermometer nozzles the nozzle for the discharge of Dow- therm including two thermometer nozzles for control and measuring of the temperature in the polymer.</li> <li>(c) Flow resistance installation consisting of 2 shafts each 3, 510 mm. long and 20 mm. diameter on which a total of 15 flow resistance discs are mounted.</li> <li>(d) Extrusion head provided with a flange for connection to the lower end of the V. K. Tube including connecting piping, block for the gear pump and the jet black, all welded in a beating jacket of steel, equipped with nozzles for an electric resistance thermometer for measuring the temperature in the polymer, a nozzle for an electric resis- tance thermometer for measuring and controlling the Dowtherm temperature. The jet block consists of a soft</li> </ul>
10	່. ເ	aluminium packing, jet holder, jet plate, and three hiters.
10	) <u>4</u> ) 9	Pump drives consisting of PIV with direct coupled motor
20	2	Spinning troughs made of stainless steel, installed in a structural steel support equipped with 4 wheels, with connections for cold water and equipped with guide rods for the extruded poly- mer rods.
21	2	Conduct pipes to transport the extruded rods from the spinning trough of item 19 to the chip cutter of item 21, made of alu- minium or polythene with a connecting flange at the upper end of the upper part for cold water.
22	2	Cutter for chips designed for the cutting of up to 24 rods with a maximum diameter of 3 mm. The speed of the cutter can be adjusted between 15 and 90 m/min. The machine is equipped with one pair of nip rollers, 24 rolls made of stainless steel, funnels for the individual rods, knives of special steel, including drive, consisting of PIV, motor and V Belt drive and equipped with a collecting funnel for chips and connection to the chip storage tank.
23	1	Dowtherm storage tank made of steel, with a capacity of 2,000 liters, equipped with level indicators, manometers,
-		Dowtherm condensors (item 3), connection for the transport of the dowtherm to the individual heating positions of the V. K. Tube, and outlet valve for filling of cans.
24	8	Dowtherm condensors made of steel, including coils for cooling water.

Item No.	Quan- tity		Description
25			Connecting piping between the Dowtherm storage tank, the heat- ing positions of the V. K. Tube and the condensors, as well as between the dowtherm condensors and the exhaust.
26	1		Warm water tank for the preparation of hot water for the various equipment to be heated, made of steel and having a heat ex- change surface of 6 sq. meters.
27	1		Automatic temperature control instrument for temperature from 0-120 degrees C, for regulation of the hot water temperature in the heat exchanger of item 5.
28	1	•	Centrifugal pump for hot water complete with base plate, coupling and motor with a capacity of 12 cu. m. per hour.
29	2	2	Instrument panel boards for the regulation and control of the temperatures in the V. K. Tube.
3(	)		All connecting piping between above mentioned equipment as required for the transfer of lactam polymer and additions, including the necessary valves and fittings. All necessary valves and fittings for the dowtherm pumping and heating installation.
			II. Extraction and drying of Polymer Chips-
			During the polymerisation as described in Chapter I. a 9-10% extractable content will remain in the polymer. This will consist of up to 80% monomers, the remainder being oligomers, and will be extracted from the chips with hot water.
	1	2	Storage tank for chips made of stainless steel with a capacity of 1,500 liters, corresponding to about 1,000 kg. The chip container is connected to the inlet funnel of the chip cutting machine
	2	2	Chip extraction and washing installation with a capacity of 500-550 kg. of chips per batch, washing time 9-10 hours, capacity 1,000 to 1,400 kg. per day.
			Each installation consists of—
		1	Treatment tank with a diameter of 1,250 mm. made of stainless steel, equipped with heater for indirect heating of the wash water and chips, designed so as to heat the mass in 35 mins. to 100 degrees C. at a steam pressure of 5-8 atu. 1 complete pumping unit for circulation of the wash water consisting of a centrifugal pump with drive and flexible coupling, mounted on a common base plate, a connecting piping and fittings. Capacity 100 cu.m. per hour against $3\cdot 8$ to atum. 2 Chip carriers for 500 to 550 kg. chips each.

Item No.	Quan- tity	Description
• •		2—Settling tanks of stainless steel with the same capacity as the abovementioned treatment tank, equipped with a heater for indirect heating of the mass, designed to heat the maximum in 35 minutes from 20—100 degrees C, including connecting piping and valves.
3	1	Electric lift for a weight of $1,500 \text{ kg}$ . with a lift of $3 \cdot 5$ meters.
4	1	Transfer pump for the transfer of the wash water to the wash water tank, complete with coupling, motor and common base plate, capacity: about 10 cu.m. per hour against 30 m.
5		Necessary connecting piping, valves and fittings to connect the wash water tanks with the pump storage tanks.
6	2	Instrument panel boards for the automatic control of the tem- perature of the wash water.
- 7	1	Funnel and connecting pipe of stainless steel for filling of the chips into the dryer.
8	1	Tumbling dryer, volume 4m. with the inner part made of stainless steel, consisting of a cylinderical drum of stainless clad steel, including heating jacket of steel for heating with either steam or hot water, including all necessary connections and drive motor.
9	1	High vacuum unit for the dryer of item 8 consisting of-
• •	1	Pumping unit for the production of vacuum up to 0.1 torr including drive.
••	1	Surface condensor with a cooling surface of 8m <sup>2</sup> with connection for cooling water and condensates.
••	1	Dust separator for the cleaning of the dryer steam.
••	1	Complete piping system to interconnect the high vacuum units, complete with valves and fittings.
• •	1	Vacuum measuring unit for the control of the vacuum in the dryer.
10	1	Temperature control instrument for the control of temperature in the dryer.
11	1	High pressure blower made of steel complete with drive and starter.
12	1	Funnel for discharging the chips from the dryer on to the chip conveyor.
13	1	Piping system for the pneumatic transport of the chip from the dryer into the chip storage tanks including chip separator.

## 128

APPENDIX	25—contd.

.

Item No.	Quan- tity	Description
14	2	Chip valves.
15	2	Chip storage tanks, stainless steel, complete with manhole and 3 gauge glasses, mixing screw and drive system.
16	2	Chip valves.
17		Chip transport chute, of stainless steel, including connection to the chip valve item 16 and 12 lower flanges including chip valves for connection to the individual chip storage valves of the spinning heads.
18	1	Ditto, but with 6 lower flanges.
19		All piping to interconnect the above mentioned equipment.
		III. Spinning and Winding—
-		The dried extracted chips are molten in an oxygen free atmosphere, extruded through jets in a cross current of air, drawn off through a spinning shaft and wound into the vinding unit.
1	18	Chip hoppers including connecting finages to the spinning heads, made of stainless steel.
2	18	Spinning heads, each with 4 jets.
		Each spinning head consists of- 1 pump block with
		4 measuring pumps
		1 Pressure pump
		1 Electrical heating unit
		4 Jet Diocks.
		steel.
		1 Spinning head proper complete with connection to the melting unit.
		1 temperature control instrument
		4 jet assemblies.
_	-	1 Dowtherm condensor.
3	2	Metering pump drives consisting of— 2 Synchronous motor 2 PIVs
4	1	Frame for the installation of 12 spinning heads, including meter- ing pump drives.
4(a)	1	Ditto, except for 6 spinning heads.
ð	36	Plenum chambers.
6	<b>72</b>	Conditioning ducts made of aluminium.

APPENDIX	25-contd.
----------	-----------

Item No.	Q	uan- tity	Description
7	,	1	Instrument panel containing temperature control instruments for the control of the spinning head temperatures.
8	}	1	Electrical pre-heater for the pre-heating of jet assemblies and spinning pumps equipped with a temperature control unit.
9	)		Piping, fittings, etc. Each spinning head is provided with a gate valve for high pressure steam as well as a monometer for measuring the dowtherm pressure.
10	)	1	Winding machine double sided for a total of 24 winding posi- tions.
			The machine is equipped with
			24 Traverse machanism 12 per side
			2 Drive Drums per side.
			24 Levers including bobbin holders.
			24 Upper and
			24 Lower godets
			Measuring instruments complete drive, consisting of :
			(a) for the traverse mechanism 1-drive motor with BIV.
			(b) for the pattern disturbing unit 1 drive motor with PIV.
			(c) For the finish preparation units 2 drive motors with PIVs.
			(d) for the drive drum 1 motor with PIV.
			(e) For the godets
			48 Reluctance motors.
			The motors for driving drums and the godets are driven form the main drive which consists of :
			1 AC drive motor
			1 Gear reducer
			1 AC Generator
			1 Complete panel board containing all necessary star- ters, push buttons, fuses, safety devices and sign lamp
	11	. 1	Winding Machine as above, but for a total of 48 winding positions.
	12	8	Bobbin transport trucks, each for 40 bobbins.

Item No.	Quan- tity	Description
		IV. Anti Static Finish Preparation—
		The finish which is applied to the finish rolls of the winding machines is of a special type processing anti-static proper- ties. This finish is prepared in a special installation
1	2	Stainless steel oil storage tanks
2	1	Stainless steel finish storage tank
3	1	Stainless steel candle filter
4	1	Stainless steel centrifugal complete with drive motor
5	1	Portable mixer, including motor
6	-	All necessary piping, fittings and valves to inter-connect the above-mentioned equipment.
		V. Cleaning Equipment for Spinning Heads, Pumps & Jets.— The individual spinning head parts, such as jet block, melting unit, pumps, jets, jet assemblies etc., are cleansed by burning off the adhered polymer in an oven at a temperature of 350 degrees C. Subsequently, the parts are washed, cooled and dried with compressed air.
1	1	Electric oven for temperature up to 400 degrees C, including automatic temperature controls
2	1	Wash tanks made of stainless steel, including steam coil and automatic temperature controls.
3	1	Centrifugal pump, of stainless steel, complete with drive motor and starter.
4	3	Baskets, of stainless steel.
5	1	High pressure hose with spray jets.
		VI. Stretch Twisting Installation— The spun yarn collected on cylindrical bobbins must be stretched from 1:3 to 1:5 in order to obtain the desired denier and final physical properties.
1	8	<ul> <li>Stretch twisting machines.</li> <li>Each machine will have 156 positions, doublesided for a maximum stretch speed of 750 m/min. Each position equipped with delivery roll covered with "Acotex" friction roll with hard chrome surface stretch godet, surface hard chrome, ring of 41 diameter ring spindle and drive.</li> <li>Each machine includes.</li> </ul>
2	1	1 drive motor, 1,500 rpm, with sleeves for three speeds. Ditto., but for 84 positions

3 1 Bobbin transport trucks, each for 128 pirns.

Item No.	Quar tit <del>y</del>	1- Description
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	VII. Uptwisters-
1	7	Uptwisters with 252 spindles each, 126 on each side. Their spindle speed is variable and the spindles are constructed to allow up to 12,000 rpm. Drive motors and starters are included.
		VIII. Yarn Washing, Twist setting and after Treating Installation—
-		The twisted yarn is collected on perforated bobbins, washed, twist set and sized on the washing machine in one single operation. It is later dried in a tunnel dryer.
1	3	Washing machines made of stainless steel and consisting of
		1 treatment tank
		1 circulation pumping unit
		2 bobbin carriers, each for 216 bobbins
		1 water containers.
<b>2</b>	1	Electric lift
3	<b>1</b>	Tunnel dryer for 12 trucks including fans and temperature in- dicating instruments.
4	<b>24</b>	Bobbin transport trucks.
		IX. Doublers—
		In order to obtain heavier deniers than those produced in spinning and stretch twisting departments, or in order to use out of limit denier yarn, several ends may be spooled together for further use for knitting.
1	2	Doubling machine with 84 spinning positions each for the doubling of up to four ends.
2	4	Bobbin transport trucks.
		X. Coning Machines (for multifilament yarn only)—
	13	Coning Machines, each machine with 24 spindles and operates at a wind up speed of 250 meters per minute. The machines are equipped with attachment for pineapple type cones, drive motors and starters are included.

Item No.	Quar tity	Description					
		XI. Lactam Evaporation and Distribution—					
		The extraction waters contain dissolved lactam and must be evaporated to recover the dissolved lactam. These waters which contain 4-5% lactam are first evaporated to 70%. In a second stage evaporation they are concentrated to 99% lactam. The 99% lactam contains a small quantity of dimers and trimers which must be removed by distillation before the recovered lactam can be used again.					
1	2	Recycling lactam evaporator, concentrators and stills, equipped with agitators, motors and ejectors for vacuum evaporation and distillation. All parts in contact with the lactam are of stainless steel.					
2	. 2	Stainless steel metering feed pump complete with motor, based plate and starter.					
<u> </u>	2	Vacuum pump complete with motor, base plate and starter.					
4	2	Condensate pumps with motors, base plates and starters.					
5	2	Surface condensers. All parts in contact with the lactam waters are of stainless steel.					
6	1	Steam jacketed stainless steel tank for the 99% crude lactam concentrate.					
. 7	1	Stainless steel tank for collecting the 70% concentrate.					
8	1	Steam jacketed stainless steel tank for the pure lactam distillate.					
9	1	Stainless steel transfer pump to return pure lactam to the polymerisation system, with motor, base plate and starter. All necessary stainless steel piping for the interconnection of item 1 to 9.					
		Fittings, including					
		Stainless steel valves					
		Normal steel valves.					
		Instruments, including					
		Steam traps					
		Botameter					
		Thermometers.					
		XII. Air Conditioning and Refriggration					
ъ <sup>.</sup>	1	Befrigeration machine of the Truch tory					
L	T	mentation to control coolant and chilled water, including chilled water cooler and condenser, as well as the chilled water and condenser pumps. Drive motor and starter are included.					

•

### 133

## APPENDIX 25-concld.

Item No.	Quan- tity	Description
2	3	Air conditioning units for the conditioning of the air in the spin- ning and textile departments. Each unit will be equipped with fans, water, tanks, spray headers and nozzles, water circulating pumps and all drive motors and starters. The units will be equipped with a by-pass damper and control system to maintain constant temperature and humidity.
		XIII—Water Deionization Plant—
		Complete equipment for water deionizing as determined by the analysis of the water at site.
		XIV. Laboratories—
		Complete equipment for the physical and chemical testing labora- tories, required to test the chemical and physical properties of the yarn.
		XV. Maintenance Shop—
		Machine shop equipment for normal maintenance of the plant
		XVI. Steam Plant—
		Oil fired, packaged type boiler plant of suitable capacity with automatic control.
		XVII. Operating Supplies and Spares—
		Uptwist bobbins. Uptwist supports. Uptwist caps. Rubber seals. Spin buggies. Stretch buggies. Uptwist buggies. Cone buggies. Cone trays Spin bobbins caps. Stretch bobbins. Metering pumps. Pressure pumps. Jeta. Jet r ounts. Yarn strippers. Hopper scale. Platform scale.
		XVIII. Uperating Supplies and Spares-
		Pump testing equipment.

## 134

### APPENDIX 26

## Machinery required for a 5-ton Cellophane Plant working in conjunction with a Rayon Plant

1.	Soda Station-					
2.	Circulating Pumps Alkalisation, shreddin	ng and ag	eing—	••	2 ]	
	Slurry Mixer	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	•••	• •	1	
	Slurry Pumps	••	••	••	2	Common to staple
3.	Ageing Drum Xanthation & Dissolv	 ing	••	••	1	fibre plant.
	Xanthator Simplex Dissolver with heat	Type exchange	 er and d	 ia-	1	
	integrator	••	••	1 to	2 J	
4.	Blending & Ripening Flash dearator Viscose pumps	; <u> </u>	••	• •		
5.	Cellulose Film Cashin	g M/s.				
6.	Refrigeration Plant- 250 ice-ton capacity	- 7				
7.	Cellulose Film cuttin Guillotine Slitting and Rewind Laminating M/s	g & rewi ing M/s	nding—  	•••	1 1 1	

### APPEDNIX 27

Machinery required for a Tyre yarn unit of 10 million lbs. capacity per annum

Steeping Presses       4         Shredders       5         Xanthators       5         Dissolvers       5         Dissolvers       1         Filter Presses       10         Dialisers       10         Spinning machines (3) Position       2         Tunnel Driers       2         Cone winding machines       2         Spin bath Recovery Section consisting of 1       Evaporator, Xtalliser, Vacuum filter, all construction from Karbate and rubber lined equipment         construction from Karbate and rubber lined equipment       1         Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps       1         Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps       1         Narious types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps          nickle and steel           nickle and steel           Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 50,000 lbs, steam an hour           Back pressure turbine for above           Electrical Switchgear            Distribution Board            Several tanks and tank like structures such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machi	Name of mac	nine			Quantity required
Shredders	Steeping Presses	<u> </u>			4
Xanthators	Shredders		••	••	* K
Dissolvers	Xanthators	••	••	••	5
Blender       1         Filter Presses       10         Dialisers       8         Spinning machines (3) Position       2         Stainless Steel Washing Machines       2         Tunnel Driers       2         Cone winding machines       2         Spin bath Recovery Section consisting of 1       Evaporator, Xtalliser, Vacuum filter, all construction from Karbate and rubber lined equipment         equipment       1         Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps       1         Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps          Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps          Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 toe tons          nickle and steel          Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 50,000 lbs, steam an hour          Back pressure turbine for above          Air Washers          Electrical Switchgear          Distribution Board           Transformer           Several tanks and tank like structures such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machines, air conditioning ducts       Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         S	Dissolvers	· • •	••	• ••	5 5
Filter Presses	Blender	••	••	••	0
Dialisers	Filter Presses	••	••	••	1
Spinning machines (3) Position            Stainless Steel Washing Machines            Stainless Steel Washing Machines            Cone winding machines             Spin bath Recovery Section consisting of 1       Evaporator, Xtalliser, Vacuum filter, all construction from Karbate and rubber lined equipment         1         Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps         1         Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps            Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps            Heat Exchangers made of stainless steel, nickle and steel            nickle and steel             Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs, steam an hour            Back pressure turbine for above            Air Washers             Electric Motors             Transformer <td>Dialisers</td> <td>* •</td> <td>••</td> <td>٠.</td> <td>10</td>	Dialisers	* •	••	٠.	10
Stailess Steel Washing Machines       2         Tunnel Driers       2         Cone winding machines       2         Spin bath Recovery Section consisting of 1       2         Evaporator, Xtalliser, Vacuum filter, all construction from Karbate and rubber lined equipment       1         Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps       1         Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps       1         Next Exchangers made of stainless steel, nickle and steel          Nickle and steel          Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 ice tons          soller with a capacity of 50,000 bs. steam an hour          Back pressure turbine for above          Air Washers           Electric Motors           Transformer           Fork Trucks           Battery driven lift tracks        5         Several tanks and tank like structures such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching          machines, air conditioning ducts        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant        Machinery for this would be dealt with by t	Spinning machines (3	) Positio	•• n	••	o
Stankess Over Washing Mathines       2         Cone winding machines       2         Cone winding machines       2         Spin bath Recovery Section consisting of 1       Evaporator, Xtalliser, Vacuum filter, all construction from Karbate and rubber lined equipment       1         Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps       1         Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps       1         Name of the two stands and rubber lined equipment       1         Name of two stands and rubber lined equipment       1         Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps       1         Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps       1         Markets          Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 50,000 lbs, steam an hour          Back pressure turbine for above          Air Washers          Electric Motors          Electrical Switchgear          Transformer          Fork Trucks          Several tanks and tank like structures such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching         machines, air conditioning ducts          Sulphuric Acid Plant          Sulphuric Acid Plant          Sulp	Stainless Steel Weshi	ng Mach	inca	• •	
Cone winding machines	Tunnal Drives	ng macu	mes	• •	Z
Spin bath Recovery Section consisting of 1         Evaporator, Xtalliser, Vacuum filter, all         construction from Karbate and rubber lined         equipment       1         Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps       1         Various types of viscose spin bath liquor       1         pumps           Heat Exchangers made of stainless steel,          nickle and steel           Air conditioning equipment with a capacity       of 500 ice tons          of 500 ice tons           Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam           an hour            Back pressure turbine for above            Air Washers             Electric Motors             Electrical Switchgear             Transformer          5         Several tanks and tank like structures       such           as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic	Cone winding mashin	••	••	••	2
Spin bath Recovery Section consisting of 1         Evaporator, Xtalliser, Vacuum filter, all construction from Karbate and rubber lined equipment       1         Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps       1         Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps       .       1         Heat Exchangers made of stainless steel, nickle and steel       .       .         Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 ice tons       .       .         Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam an hour       .       .         Back pressure turbine for above       .       .         Air Washers       .       .       .         Electric Motors       .       .       .       .         Batt fans       .       .       .       .         It with heat and tank like structures       .       .       .         Battery driven lift tracks       .       .       .       .         Battery driven lift tracks       .       .       .       .       .         Battery driven lift tracks       .       .       .       .       .       .         Battery driven lift tracks       .       .       .       .       .       .       .         Several tanks and tank like structures suc	Spin both Deserver	68 No 41	••		
L'Apportation, Atalinser, Vacuum niter, all construction from Karbate and rubber lined equipment 1 Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps	Emparator X4-11	Section	consisting		
Construction from Karbate and rubber linedequipment1Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps1Various types of viscose spin bathliquorpumpsHeat Exchangers made of stainless steel, nickle and steelAir conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 ice tonsBoiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam an hourBack pressure turbine for aboveAir WashersBack pressure turbine for aboveAir WashersExhasut fansElectric MotorsElectrical SwitchgearDistribution Board5Several tanks and tank like structuressuch as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machines, air conditioning ductsApprox. 1000 tons of steel manufacture of this.Sulphuric Acid PlantMachinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing Committee for Chemical Industries.	Evaporator, Atam	ser, vac	uum filte	er, all	
equipment        1         Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps        Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps         Heat Exchangers made of stainless steel, nickle and steel           Heat Exchangers made of stainless steel, nickle and steel           Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 ice tons           Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam an hour           Back pressure turbins for above           Air Washers           Exhasut fans           Electric Motors           Electrical Switchgear           Distribution Board           Transformer           Battery driven lift tracks        5         Several tanks and tank like structures such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machines, air conditioning ducts        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant         Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing Committee for Chemical Industries.	construction from K	arbate a	ind rubbei	lined	_
Steam jet ejectors, special liquors pumps          Various types of viscose spin bath liquor       pumps         pumps          Heat Exchangers made of stainless steel,          nickle and steel          Air conditioning equipment with a capacity          of 500 ice tons          Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam         an hour          Image: Steam an hour          Air Washers          Air Washers          Air Washers          Electric Motors          Electrical Switchgear          Distribution Board          Transformer          Fork Trucks          Battery driven lift tracks          Several tanks and tank like structures such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machines, air conditioning ducts          Sulphuric Acid Plant           Sulphuric Acid Plant           Sulphuric Acid Plant           Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing Committee for Chemical Industries.   <	equipment	• • •	••	••	1
Various types of viscose spin bath liquor pumps Heat Exchangers made of stainless steel, nickle and steel Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 ice tons Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam an hour Back pressure turbine for above Air Washers Exhasut fans Electric Motors Electrical Switchgear Transformer Battery driven lift tracks Battery driven lift tracks Battery driven lift tracks for bleaching machines, air conditioning ducts Sulphuric Acid Plant Sulphuric Acid Plant Sulph	Steam Jet ejectors, spe	cial liquo	ors pumps	·	
pumps           Heat Exchangers made of stainless steel, nickle and steel           Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 ice tons           Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam an hour           Back pressure turbine for above           Air Washers           Mit Washers           Exhasut fans           Electric Motors           Distribution Board           Transformer           Battery driven lift tracks        5         Several tanks and tank like structures       such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching          machines, air conditioning ducts        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant         Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing         CS2 Plant         Machinery for Chemical	Various types of vis	cose sp	m bath	liquor	
Heat Exchangers made of stainless steel, nickle and steel           Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 ice tons         With fittings.         Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam an hour         With fittings.         Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam an hour         With fittings.         Back pressure turbine for above            Air Washers            Air Washers            Air Washers            Electric Motors            Electrical Switchgear            Distribution Board            Transformer            Battery driven lift tracks        5         Several tanks and tank like structures such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant         Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing         CS2 Plant <td>pumps</td> <td></td> <td>••</td> <td></td> <td>• •</td>	pumps		••		• •
nickle and steel           Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 ice tons           Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam an hour           Back pressure turbine for above           Air Washers           Air Washers           Exhasut fans           Electric Motors           Distribution Board           Transformer           Fork Trucks        5         Several tanks and tank like structures       such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching          machines, air conditioning ducts        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant         Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing         CS2 Plant	Heat Exchangers m	ade of	stainless	steel,	
Air conditioning equipment with a capacity of 500 ice tons	nickle and steel	••	••		••
of 500 ice tons	Air conditioning equi	pment v	with a caj	pacity	
Boiler with a capacity of 50,000 lbs. steam         an hour          Back pressure turbine for above          Air Washers          Air Washers          Exhasut fans          Exhasut fans          Exhasut fans          Electric Motors          Electrical Switchgear          Distribution Board          Transformer          Fork Trucks          Battery driven lift tracks          Battery driven lift tracks          Several tanks and tank like structures such       as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic         storage tanks, tanks for bleaching          machines, air conditioning ducts          Sulphuric Acid Plant          CS2 Plant          Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing         Committee for Chemical         Industries.	of 500 ice tons	•••	• •	••	With fittings.
an hour	Boiler with a capacit	y of 50,	,000 lbs. £	steam	
Back pressure turbine for above          Air Washers          Air Washers          Exhasut fans          Exhasut fans          Electric Motors          Electrical Switchgear          Distribution Board          Transformer          Transformer          Fork Trucks          Battery driven lift tracks          Battery driven lift tracks          Several tanks and tank like structures       such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching         machines, air conditioning ducts          Sulphuric Acid Plant          CS2 Plant       Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing Committee for Chemical Industries.	an hour	••	••	••	••
Air Washers            Exhasut fans            Electric Motors            Electrical Switchgear            Distribution Board            Distribution Board            Transformer            Fork Trucks            Battery driven lift tracks            Battery driven lift tracks         5         Several tanks and tank like structures       such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching           machines, air conditioning ducts        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant         Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing         CS2 Plant       Committee for Chemical Industries.	Back pressure turbine	e for ab	0 <b>V</b> 0	••	••
Exhasut fans            Electric Motors            Electrical Switchgear            Distribution Board            Distribution Board            Distribution Board            Transformer            Fork Trucks            Battery driven lift tracks         5         Several tanks and tank like structures       such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machines, air conditioning ducts        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant         Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing Committee for Chemical Industries.	Air Washers	• •	••	••	••
Electric Motors            Electrical Switchgear            Distribution Board            Distribution Board            Transformer            Fork Trucks            Battery driven lift tracks            Battery driven lift tracks            Several tanks and tank like structures such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machines, air conditioning ducts        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant         Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing Committee for Chemical Industries.	Exhasut fans	••	• •	••	••
Electrical Switchgear            Distribution Board            Transformer            Fork Trucks            Battery driven lift tracks            Battery driven lift tracks            Several tanks and tank like structures       such       as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching         machines, air conditioning ducts        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant         Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing         CS2 Plant       Committee for Chemical Industries.	Electric Motors	••	••	••	••
Distribution Board Transformer Fork Trucks Battery driven lift tracks Battery driven lift tracks Battery driven lift tracks Battery driven lift tracks	Electrical Switchgear	••	••	••	• •
Transformer            Fork Trucks            Battery driven lift tracks         5         Several tanks and tank like structures       such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching           machines, air conditioning ducts        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant         Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing Committee for Chemical Industries.	Distribution Board	••	••	••	
Fork Trucks          5         Battery driven lift tracks         5         Several tanks and tank like structures       such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching           machines, air conditioning ducts        Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this.         Sulphuric Acid Plant         Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing Committee for Chemical Industries.	Transformer	••	••	••	
Battery driven lift tracks	Fork Trucks	• •	••	••	• •
Several tanks and tank like structures such as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machines, air conditioning ducts Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this. Sulphuric Acid Plant Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing CS2 Plant Committee for Chemical Industries.	Battery driven lift tra	icks	••		5
as Ageing cans, ripening tanks, caustic storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machines, air conditioning ducts Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this. Sulphuric Acid Plant Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing CS2 Plant Committee for Chemical Industries.	Several tanks and tank	like st	ructures	such	
storage tanks, tanks for bleaching machines, air conditioning ducts Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this. Sulphuric Acid Plant Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing CS2 Plant Committee for Chemical Industries.	as Ageing cans,	ripening	tanks, o	caustic	
machines, air conditioning ducts Approx. 1000 tons of steel may be required for the manufacture of this. Sulphuric Acid Plant Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing CS2 Plant Committee for Chemical Industries.	storage tanks,	tanks	for ble	aching	
may be required for the manufacture of this.Sulphuric Acid PlantSulphuric Acid PlantCS2 PlantCS2 PlantCommittee for Chemical Industries.	machines, air con	litioning	ducts		Approx. 1000 tons of steel
Sulphuric Acid Plant Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing CS2 Plant Committee for Chemical Industries.	· · · · · ·		<b>,</b>		may be required for the
Sulphuric Acid Plant Machinery for this would be dealt with by the Standing CS2 Plant Committee for Chemical Industries.					manufacture of this.
CS2 Plant Committee for Chemical Industries.	Sulphuric Acid Plant		• 6		Machinery for this would be
CS2 Plant Committee for Chemical Industries.	waltered after a with	••	••	••	dealt with by the Standing
Industries.	CS2 Plant				Committee for Chamical
					Industries.

Estimated requirement of Sliver Spinning Spindles to meet the production target during the remaining period of the Second Plan

1. Rate of Production-

	Efficienc	y Yarr	requirement	Total
		Fine Side	e Corase Side	; •
Hessian per loom hour Sacking per loom hour .	83% . 88%	11·5 lbs. 10·6 ',,	. <i>Nil</i> 15·9 lbs.	11 5 lbs. 26 5 lbs.
2. Looms to be worked-				
			Looms	Total
	. <b>r</b>	Hessian	Sacking	
Installed looms		44,078	24,875	68,953
Deduct—12½% sealing und the working time Agreen of I.J.M.A.	ler ment	8,137	• • ·	8,137
• ·	· · ·	35,941	24,875	60,816
3. Calculated Production-	<u> </u>		· · ·	· · ·
	·Hes	sian	Sacking	Total
Per Working Hour Per Year	. 4,13,3 4,42,9	321 lbs. 900 tons	6,59,188 lbs. 7,06,300 tons	10,72,509 lbs. 11,49,200 tons or say 11.5 lakh tons
4. Analysis of total produ	uction per u	vorking ho	ur—	
	· Fine	Side	Co	arse Side
	Hessian Warp	Hessia: Weft	n Sacking Warp	Sacking Weft
	(45%)	(55%)	(40%)	(60%)
Yarn in cloth Add-Yarn wastage	Lbs. 1,85,995	Lbs, 2,27,3	Lbs. 26 2,63,671	Lbs. 5 3,95,513
Basis Fine Side : 7½%) Coarse Side : 10%) Yarn requirement	13,950 1,99,945	17,0 2,44,3	050 19,776 076 2,83,451	5 39,551 L 4,35,064

### 137

### APPENDIX 28-contd.

## 5. Spindle requirement to give the above yarn production-

.

		•	Yarn required	Production per spindle hour	Spindles required
Fine side—					
Hessian Warp	••	••	1,99,945 lbs.	0.76 lbs.	2,63,086
Hessian Weft	• •		2,44,376 lbs.	0.85 lbs.	2,87,501
Sacking Warp	••	• •	2,83,451 lbs.	0.94 lbs.	3,01,543
					8,52,130
Coarse Side-					
Sacking Weft	••	••	4,35,064 lbs.	2.82 lbs.	1,54,2,78

6. Spindle requirement after allowing for Yarn wastage in weaving single shift Basis—

	Fine Side	Coarse Side
Spindles as per above calculation	8,52,130	1,54,278
Add 21% for weaving wastage	21,303	3,858
Spindle requirement on single shift Basis	8,73,433	1,58,136
Spindle requirement on <i>Treble Shift</i> basis taking $23\frac{1}{2}$ hrs. in 3 shifts per day	2,97,339	53,834
No. of sliver spinning spindles installed upto 31st March 1959	1,90,206	34,400
Balance to be installed	1,07,133	19,434
Equivalent No. of frames to be installed	1,072	243

## 138

### **APPENDIX 29**

### Estimated Requirement of Sliver Spinning Spindles to meet the production target during the Third Plan period

I. Production per working hour ... Sacking 86,250 lbs.  $(3,255 \text{ looms} \times 26.5 \text{ lbs.})$ 

	Fine Side	Coarse Side	
	Sacking Warp 40%	Sacking Weft 60%	
Yarn in cloth	34,500 lbs.	51,750 lbs.	
Add yarn wastage of $7\frac{1}{2}$ % on fine side and 10% on coarse side	2,588 lbs.	5,175 lbs.	
	37,088 lbs.	56,925 lbs.	

II. Analysis of production per working hour-

III. Spindle requirement to give the above yarn production-

			'Yarn required	Production per spindle hour	Spindles required	
Fine Side		•••	37,088 lbs.	0.94 lbs.	39,455	
Coarse Side	• •	••	56,925 lbs.	2.82 lbs.	20,186	

IV. Spindle requirement after allowing for yarn wastage in weaving on single shift basis—

	Fine side	Coarse side
Spindles as per above calculation	39,455	20,186
Add 21 % for weaving wastage	986	504
Spindle requirement on single shift basis	40,441	20,690
Spindle requirement on treble shift basis	13,767	7,044
Equivalent number of spinning frames	138	88

Estimated requirement of Sliver Spinning Spindles to meet the production target during the Fourth Plan period

I. Production per working hour	••	• •	••	Sacking	129,377	lbs.
			(4,8	882 looms	$\times 26.5$	lbs.)

II. Analysis of production per working hour-

	Fine Side	Coarse Side
	Sacking Warp 40% lbs.	o Sacking Weft 60% lbs.
Yarn in cloth	51,749	77,624
Add Yarn wastage of $7\frac{1}{2}$ % on fine side and 10 per cent on coarse side	3,881	7,762
	55,630	85,386

III. Spindle requirement to give the above yarn production-

				Yarn required	Production per spindle hour	Spindles required
<u> </u>					lbs.	<u> </u>
Fine side	••	••		55,630	0.94	59,181
Coarse side	••	••	••	85,386	$2 \cdot 82$	30,278

IV. Spindle requirement after allowing for yarn wastage in weaving on single shift basis—

		Fine side	Coarse side
Spindles as per above calculation		59,181	30,278
Add 22 per cent for weaving wastage	••	1,479	756
Spindle requirement on single shift basis	••	60,660	31,034
Spindle requirement on treble shift basis	• •	20,650	10,564
Equivalent No. of spinning frames	••	207	132

### $\mathbf{139}$
#### APPENDIX 31 ٠ Estimated Requirement of Modern Preparatory and Spinning Machinery during the remaining period of the Second Plan and also during the Third and Fourth Plans

.

. . .

Serial No.	<u>Machine</u>	У	Total r ment d remaini years o plan pe	equire- uring ing 2 f second riod	On Ord	er	Bal	81.00	Requin during plan p	third eriod	Require during plan per	oment fourth riod	To require	tal nent	Remark.
	·		Fine	Coarse	Fine	Ooarse	Fine	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Fine	(Joarse	Fine	Coarse	
1. Breaker Ca	ard	••		••		•••				• ••					Old machine ry renova:ed
2. Finisher Ca	ırd	••	96	24	48	12	48	12	14	F 9	20	12	82	33	ALLY UBCO.
3. First Draw	ing Frame	••	16	14	5	7	n	7	2	8 5	5	7	18	19	
4. Second Dra	wing Fran		147	•	81	••	66	••	20	)	29		115	••	
5. Finisher D	rawing Fra	me	217	118	97	59	120	59	34	5 44	52	66	207	169	
6. Sliver Spin	ning Fram	Ð	1,072	243	564	128	508	i 115	13	8 ,88	207	132	853	335	

Serial	Machinery				Tot	al Nos.	Weight (in	n tons)	Value in Rs. Lacs.		
	C.				Fine	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	
1	Finisher Card	••		••	82	33	410	165	32.80	13.20	
2	First Drawing Frame	••		••	18	19	54	<b>57</b>	6-48	6·84	
5	Second Drawing Frame	••	••		115	••	345	••	41-40	••	
- 4	Finisher Drawing Frame		••	••	207	169	620	507	74 52	60 · 84	
Б	Sliver Spinning Frame	••	••	••	853	335	4,265	2,010	426-50	167 • 50	
<b>U</b>	Weaving Machine (Loom	.s)	••	••	9,178	8,428	13,765	12,640	1,376-40	1,264 · 20	
7	Winding Machines	••	••	••	350	464	350	464	79 · 80	105·79	
8	Beaming Machines	••	••	**	130	140	455	490	<b>63 · 7</b> 0	68-60	
							20,264	16,333	2,101 - 60	1,686-97	
					·			To	tal Re. 3,7	88-57 lacs.	

APPENDIX 32 Total Requirement of Modern Jute Mill Machinery,—its estimated weight and value

#### **APPENDIX 33**

Serial No.	Machinery	Spares allowed to be imported	Remarks
1	Drawing Frames	Front Roller	
	-	Delivery Roller Boss	
		Delivery Pressing Roller Boss.	
		Sliver Traps	
		P.M. Stop Motion Feelers	
		Can Packer Slide Rod Bushes, Top and Bottom	
		*Faller Bars	*The manufacture of
		Front Roller complete Delivery Roller Bosses	this item has al- ready been taken
			up.
		Top Faller Cams	
		Bottom Faller Cams	
		Front Rulers	
		Back Rulers	
		Can Packer Bushes Top and Bottom.	
		Ruler Rocker Oilite Bushes	
		Faller Slides	
		Sliver Trap Assemblies	
		Top Cams	
		Bottom Cams	
		Delivery Pressing Roller Assembly	
		Fallers	
2	Spinning Frames	Bottom Rollers	
		Top Rollers	
		Hearts	
		Tansion Pulley Bushes	
		N. K. Flyer Eyes	
		Intermediate 'V' Roller	
		Oilite Bushes.	
		Flyers	
		Forcelain eyes for Flyer Heads.	

Major Items of Spare Parts of Modern Drawing and Spinning Machinery being allowed to be imported

# APPENDIX 33-contd.

Serial No	Machinery	Spares allowed to be imported	Remarks
2	Spinning Frames- contd.	- Bottom Roller Bushes Lower and Upper.	
		Cork Rings for Bobbin Car-	
		Bottom Roller Conductors	
		Slide Rod Bracket Bushes Top and Bottom.	
		Slide Rods	
		Bobbin Rail Plates	
		Bobbin Rail Pins Large and Small.	
-		Bobbin Carriers	
		Dead Spindles	
		Oilite Bushes for Fluted Roller.	
		Idler Roller Complete with Stud and Cap.	
		Bottom Roller Bush Lower and Upper.	

## 144

#### **APPENDIX 34**

Estimated Annual Requirement of some Major Items of Jute Mill Stores including Motors and Starters

Serial No.	Items				Annual Requirement in Nos.	Value in Rs. Lacs.
1.	Card and Gill Pins	••		••	556,000,000	91.74
2.	Sliver Cans	••	••	••	92,500	$19 \cdot 42$
3.	Staves	••	••	••	140,000	<b>9 · 80</b>
4.	Bobbins	••	۰,۰	•.•	3,116,800	$155 \cdot 84$
5.	Shutters	••	••	••	102,400	<b>14</b> .80
6.	Electric Motors-					
	(a) 10 H.P.	••	••	••	30	0.36
	(b) 15 H.P.	••	••	• •	250	3.62
	(c) 5 H.P.	••	(	••	1,200	9.60
7.	Starters	••	••		1,480	6.66
8.	Card Laggings	••	••	••	16,630	6-48
9.	Loom Lay Blocks	••	· • •		5,810	$5 \cdot 22$
10.	Picking Arms	••			88.000	2.86
11.	Pickers	••			600.000	300.00
12.	Wooden Centres for	Rolls			4 000	0.08
13.	Jute Cutting Knives	••	• •	••	1,600	0.67 0.67

 $627 \cdot 13$ 

### APPENDIX 35

1

## Statement showing Actual Production and Licensed Capacity of the Three Major Manufacturing Units

.

.

•

		Actu	al Product	tion	Licensed Capacity		
Serial No.	Names of the Manufacturers	Item	Year	Quantity (Nos)	Item	Capacity per month	Remarks
1	The Britannia Engineering Co. Ltd., Titaghur.	Spinning Frame Do. Do. Do. Do.	1954 1955 1956 1957 1958 1959 (Upto May)	6 11 46 18 24 7	<ul> <li>(i) Spinning Frame</li> <li>(ii) H.S. Centrifugal Spinning Frame</li> <li>(iii) H.S. First Drawing Frame</li> <li>(iv) H.S. Second Drawing Frame</li> <li>(v) Modern High Efficiency Broad looms upto 254" R.S.</li> <li>(vi) Jute Spreader</li> <li>(vii) Roll Former</li> <li>(viii) H.S. Cop Winder</li> <li>(viii) H.S. Cop Winder</li> </ul>	20 8 2 To be manu- factured against firm order	They have not yet taken up manufac ture of items other than spinning frame.
2	The Lagan Jute Machinery Co. Ltd., Angus.	Do. Do. Do. Do.	1956 1957 1958 1959 (Upto May)	6 113 146 89	80 tons of finished jute machinery (includ- ing 10 sliver spinning frames) and parts Spinning Frame	10	They have since been permitted to manufacture more than 10 frames per month.
3	The Textile Machinery Corp. Ltd., Belghurriah.	Do. Do. Do.	1956 1957 1958 1959 (Upto May)	4 7 Nil 21	Spinning Frame Cards (Breaker & Finisher) Drawing Frame	25 15 24	They have not yet taken up manufac- ture of items other than spinning frame.

#### **APPENDIX 36**

Component Parts of Sliver Spinning Frames which are now allowed to be imported

		One set of parts comprising
Sl. No.		Description
		LAGAN
1*	1	Cylinder, comprising 5 sections complete with couplings.
2*	"	Builder Shaft Bracket Oilite Bush.
3	,,	Set Mackolyte Bushes for Builder Shaft Bracket comprising 10/set.
<b>4</b> *	,,	Set Builder Shaft coupling bolt special, comprising 6/set.
5	"	Set pressed steel supports, oil boxes and connections, complete com- prising 10/set.
6	"	Set of 28 parts of top and bottom loaded Graphite Mackolyte Bottom roller Bushes.
7	,,	Set of 14 parts fluted rollers oilite bushes.
8	"	Set of 14 parts of top roller bushes (Top half 'compo' oil retaining.)
9	"	Set Rack Shaft Mackolyte Bushes, comprising 11/set.
10#	"	Set of Stopper Dogs, comprising 20 dogs, 20 bobbin rail studs, 20 stopper dog studs, 20 dog pins and 20 stopper pins.
11	"	Set Special Chain Bolts and Nuts, comprising 22/set.
12	,,	Set of hardened and ground steel pin rail plates, comprising 20/set.
13	"	Set Powdered Iron Bushes for Lifter Brackets, comprising 22/set.
14*	"	Set of Bright Roller Lifter Bracket tie bars, comprising 5/set.
15	"	Set of Builder Chains.
16	"	Set of Chain Runners complete with Axle and Scrapers.
17	"	Mackolyte Handle.
18*	"	Set of special hardened and ground pins for bobbin rails 40/set.
19*	"	Set of firthag steel spindles complete with base, comprising 202 spindles/set.
20*	"	Set of patent wharves, 2" diameter 'E' type, complete comprising 101/set.
21*	"	Set Ancillary Equipment for wharves, comprising box key, piecing hook, grease gun, oil pump, lubrication chart, doffiing knife and two tins mercurial ointment.
22	<b>33</b>	Set of patented Finlayson tape drive
23	,,	Fluted Roller Oilite Bush for Frame and
24*	"	Set Bottom Roller Traverse Motion comprising worm stud, nut for worm stud, thrust bearing for FATH (to mit Diff. )
		a contraction of FAIR (to suit KH or LH Frame).

25\* " Set Gearing Frame and Bronze Bushes comprising 2/set.

## 147

# APPENDIX 36-contd.

Sl. No.		Description
26	1	Set of parts for gearing frame and comprising 1 cylinder chain pinion, 1 connecting bar for roller traverse, 1 single chain for cy- linders, 1 connection link for chain, 1 steel end for adjusting screw, 1 stud in twist gearing lever.
27*	"	Set of RH or alternatively LH steel covers for gearing frame end, comprising 2 sections.
28*		Set of aperture covers on gearing frame end, comprising 5 parts.
29		Set special lubricator blocks and brass Visual oil gauge.
30	,,	Set of Lan Guards for gearing frame end
31*	,,	Heart for Right or Left Hand Doffing frame end.
32	,,	Hardened steel heart runners complete.
33*	,,	Top connecting rod and fork.
34*	.,	Bottom connecting Rod.
35*	,,	Stud for top connection rod washers.
36	,,	Chain for Bottom Connection Rod.
37*	,,	Stud of covers for doffiing frame end to suit either right or left hand frame.
<b>3</b> 8*	,,	Set of aperture covers, comprising 1 top roller cover, 1 botton roller cover.
39	,,	Set of parts for builder shaft comprising 1 boss plunger-1 knob for boss plunger, 1 socket, 1 spring for plunger, 1 right or left hand spring for end builder boss suitable for either right or left hand machine.
40*	,,	Set of parts for Auto lock for frame and cover.
41	,,	Set pressed steel idler arms complete with roller, comprising 182 pcs/set.
42*	"	Set of pressed steel breast plates and conductors (top, inter and bottom).
43*	,,	Set pressed steel top pressing rollers and levers (51 RH and 51 LH).
44*	,,	Set Automatic Sliver Stop Motion weight levers, fulcrum pins and stopper pins comprising 102 pcs/set.
45*	"	Set Automatic Sliver Stop Motion Detectors, Sliver Stop Motion Detectors and links, comprising 102 pcs/set.
<b>46*</b>	,,,	Set Automatic Sliver Stop Motion, Detector Link Guide, 50 pcs/set.
47*	.,	Jockey Pulley Lever Pivot Bracket Stud.
48	.,	Pins for Detector Lift Shaft Hand Lever.
49*	,,	Stopper Pin for Detector Lift Shaft hand Lever.
50*	,,	Stud for Swinging Lever Latch.
51*	"	Latch stopper stud.

Ĵ	48

APPENDIX 36-concld.

Sl. No.		Description
52*	1	Seamless tube jockey roller complete.
53*	"	Set of parts for drive at doffing end, comprising 1 pin for KO Lever catch, 1 jockey pulley link stud, 1 washer for KG lever catch, 1 spring for KO lever catch, 1 handle for KO lever catch.
54	**	Axle for Bolt Tension Pulley, 2 oil retaining bushes.
55	,,	Set of chains for frame drive at doffiing and 2 chains/set.
56*	,,	Set of covers for frame drive at doffing end (RH or LH).
57*	,,	Set of parts ITI support for hinged back covers 9/set.
58*	"	Set of parts for bottom roller rubbers, comprising 15 roller rubbers.
59	"	Set of synthetic bottom pressing rollers complete with oilite bushes and sleeves.
60	"	Set of pressed steel hangers complete with Mackolyte handle and tension device.
61	"	Set ancillary, equipment comprising one set spindle setting gauge one conductor setting gauge.
		TEXMACO
1*		8" Drum perigrip Brake.
2		D.O.C. 402 F contact Starter.
3		Controlled start Box.
4		H.V. Motor KNB 324-15 HP RPM 1460.
5		Cable Run for Electrical Equipment.
6		Dynamic Relay (Full set).
7*		Sub-Assy of Clutch.
8*		(S.A.) Sub-Assy. of Flyer.
9*		Cot for Pressing Boss.
		BRITANNIA
1*		Driving Cylinders.
2		Flyers.
3		Ball Bearings.
4		Ball Bearing Tension Pulleys.

\* The manufacture of these items may be progressively developed in India.

# 149

# APPENDIX 37

Extra Items of Capital Equipments likely to be required by the Existing Units for Manufacture of new items of modern Machinery

garial	Item of Conital Francisment	Requirement		
No.	rem of Capital Equipment	Nos.	Value (in Rs. lacs)	
	MACHINE TOOLS			
(a)	Lathes-Capstan, Turret, Automatic etc.	23	11.50	
(b)	Shapers, Planers, Slotters, Keo-Seaters, etc	12	8.00	
(c)	Milling Machines—Plain, Universal, Plano-miller and Production-miller etc	20	10.50	
( <i>d</i> )	Grinder—Plain, Cylindrical, Centreless, Plano Grinders, Rotary Grinders, Tool and Cutter Grinders etc.	9	7.75	
(e)	Gear Cutting Machines	8	<b>4</b> ⋅50	
(f)	Sheet Metal Cutting Machines	5	1.75	
(g)	Special Purposes Machines	27	13.00	
		104	57.00	

#### INDEX

AD-HOC COMMITTEE	Paragraph	Appendix
appointment of by the Community of a		
ART SILK	9	
per capita consumption of	61	
annual requirements of, during 2nd, 3rd and 4th Plans	61	
present capacity for production of	62	
ÅRT SILK INDUSTRY		
future of		
requirements of neurolectric for	61	
requirement of properties working f	63, 64	
requirement of propagation and here of	65	
requirement of processing machinery for	66	22
requirement of spare parts & stores for	67	
4th Plans	1	
	60	
ART SILK MACHINERY		
capacity for manufacture of	60	
	00	
ANI SIDE TANN/FIDEE		
requirement of	70	
existing and additional capacity required for the manufacture	71	
of summary of requirements of additional plants for	74	
AUTOMATIC LOOMS FOR COTTON TEXTILE INDUSTRY		
indigenous manufacture of	15	
CELLOPHANE MACHINERY		
requirements of	72	26
COTTON TEXTILES		
per capita consumption of, at the end of 2nd Plan	13	
per capita consumption of, during 3rd and 4th Plans	20	
export of	21	
total annual requirements of, at the end of 2nd, 3rd and 4th		
Plans	22	10
allocation of additional requirements of, to the various sectors		
of production	22	10
COTTON TEXTILE INDUSTRY		
present position of	10	
broad sections of machinery for	11	
general factors governing requirements of machinery for	12	
Government policy for expansion of	15	
requirements of spinning and weaving machinery for, in the		
2nd, 3rd and 4th Plans	23	10 Statements 'A' and 'B'
requirements of processing machinery for. in the 2nd. 3rd		
and 4th Plans	25	11 and State- ment 'C'
requirements of stores and accessories for	27	12 and 13
summary of requirements of machinery for	28	
second and a second sec	-•	

#### INDEX-contd

							Paragraph	Appendix
COTTON TEXTILE MAC	HINER	Y						•
present capacity for p	roduction	a of	••		••	••	14	8
present production of	••	••			••	••	14	9
requirement of addition of addition of addition of addition of addition of a ddition of a dditio	onal capit	al equip	pment	for 1	nanuf	acture	34	15, 16, 17 and 18, and State- ments 'D', 'E', 'F' and 'H'
COPTON WASTE VARN	INDUST	'R Y					10	r whit 11,
OTTON WASTE THIN	110001		••		••	••	10	
GINNING INDOSTRI	••	<b>b B</b>	••		••	••	17	
JUTE GOODS		_						
production and consur	nption of			-	••	••	80-84	
demand and productio	n or, at t	he end o	01 ZDQ 1 2-1 1	rian Diam	••	••	85	
demand and productio	n of, at t	he and c	f 4th 1	Plan	• •	••	86	
	,				••	••	01	
JUTE INDUSTRY								
present position of	••	••	••		••	••	75, 7	
modernization of	••	••	••	•	• '	••	77—79 89—91	-
requirements of prepar	atory an	d spinni	ng mac	hine	ry for	••	88	28, 29, 30 &
								31
requirements of weaving	ig maonin	lery for	••			••	90	
chinery for	••		nng an	ICI WE	aving	ma-	0.9	0.4
requirements of spare 1	arts	••	••				94 94	3Z 99
manufacture of spare p	arts and	80068501	ties for	•		••	100	
requirements of stores	••	••	••		•	••	95	34
requirement of roll form	ning and	roll feed	ling eq	uipm	ent fo	r	102	
supplementary note on	••	••	••	•	•	••	104—108	<b>3A</b>
JUTE MACHINERY	-							
existing capacity for me	nufaotu	to of	••		•	••	96	35
present production of	 hish ang 2	••	•••		•	••	96	35
of which can be prom	casively	mportec develop	1 and t ed in T	he <u>m</u> ndie	anufac	ture	~-	
idle capacity for the ma	nufactur	e of				••	87	36
additional capital equip	ment req	uired fo	r the n	1811 1	aoture	of.	101 101	0.7
PER CAPITA CONSUMPT	ION						. 101	
of ootton textiles at the	end of 2	nd Plan						
of cotton textiles in the	3rd and	4th Play	··· 1 Derio	de	•	••	13	
of Art Silk fabrics in the	e 2nd, 3rd	d and 4t	h Plan	Deri	oda	••	20	
POPULATION				•		••		
at the end of 2nd Plan	•		••				14. 10	
in the 3rd and 4th Plan	periods			•	•	••	10, 19	
SHODDY WOOL	-			•	•	••	18	
ntility of	-							
anne site for manufestur	n of	••	••	• •	I	••	51	
OPERCIPA IOL METHISORI		••	••	••		••	52	
SHODDY YARN	-							
capacity for production	of .	•	••	••		<b>.</b>	54	

•

INDEX—concld.

		IND	E-CO/				
						Paragrap	h Appendix
SILK INDUSTRY							
present position of		••	••	• •	••	35	
targets of production of		••	••	••	••	39	
requirements of machiner	y for	••	••	••	••	43	19 and State- ment 'I'.
manufacture of magainery	y for	••	**	••	••	44	
SPECIALITY JUTE PRODU	ICTS						
requirements of looms for	•	••	••	••	••	93	
STANDING COMMITTEE							
appointment of		••	••	••	••	1	
terms of reference of	•				••	2	
personnel of	•			••	••	3	
co-opted members of				• •	••	3	
method of enquiry of			••	••	••	4—7	
meetings of		••	•••	••	••	4—7	
compilation of report of,	by the	Chairma	n	••	••	7	
summary of recommendat	tions of	· ·	••	••		109	
general remarks of		••	••	••	••	110	
acknowledgements by	•	••	••	••	••	111	
TVRE VARN MACHINERV							
requirements of			••			73	27
WOOLLEN INDUSTRY						,	
present canacity of						45	
present production of	•					46	
targets of production for			••	•••		58 57	
WALLOW OF PRODUCTION		••	••	••	••	,	
WOOLLEN MACHINERY						50	
requirements of	•	••	••	••	••	80	20 and State ments 'J' and 'K'.
present capacity for many	ufactur	e of	••	••	••	55	
ospital requipment requir	ed for 1	manufac	ture of	• •	••	59	21 and State ments 'L', 'M and 'N'.
WOOL TOPS							
utility of	•	••	••	••	••	49	
capacity for manufacture	of	••	••	••	••	49, 50	
WORKING GROUPS							
appointment of, by the St	tanding	Commit	tee	••	••	5	
personnel of	•	••	••	••	••	5	
co.opted members of	•	••	••		••	5	
reports of	•	••	••		••	6	1, 2 and 3

1961. PRINTED IN INDIA BY THE MANAGER GOVERNMENT OF INDIA PRESS